

MANUAL OF GEOGRAPHY.

EMBRACING THE

KEY

TO

MITCHELL'S

SERIES OF OUTLINE MAPS,

REVISED AND IMPROVED.

BY A TEACHER.

G

131

M688

HARTFORD:

PUBLISHED BY J. H. MATHER & CO.

UTICA:

H. H. HAWLEY & CO.

1848.



Class _____

Book _____



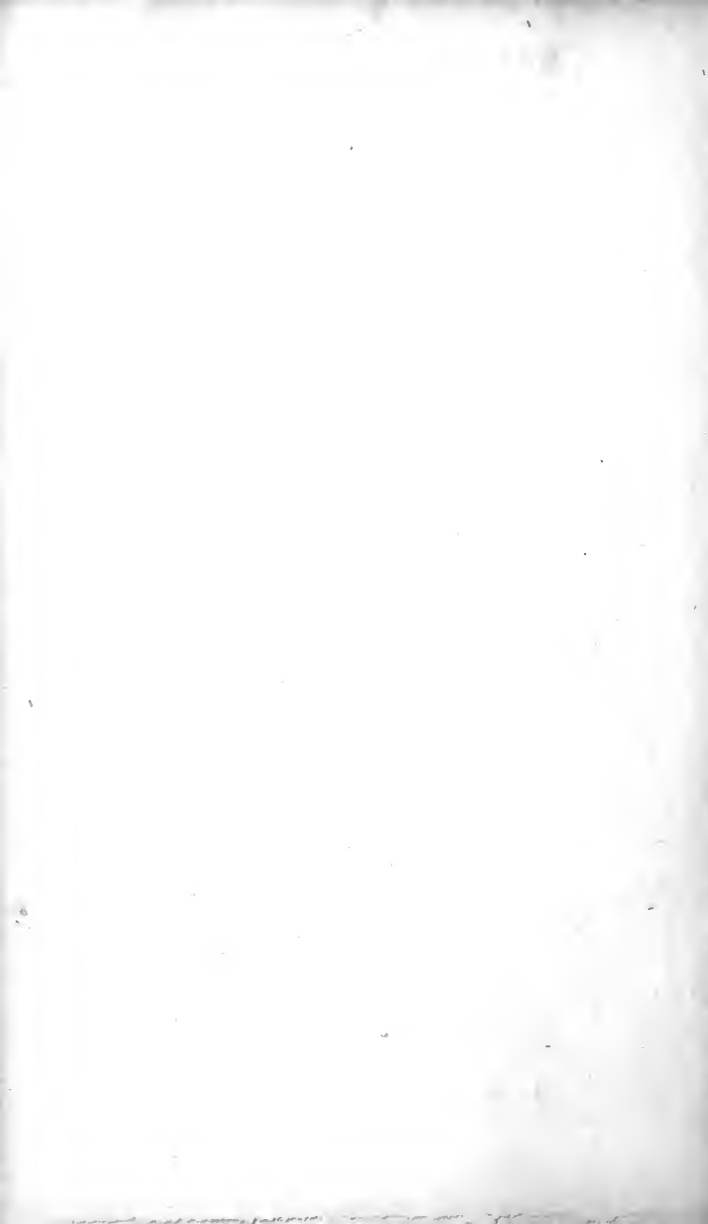












MANUAL OF GEOGRAPHY,

EMBRACING THE

KEY

TO

MITCHELL'S

SERIES OF OUTLINE MAPS,

REVISED AND IMPROVED.

BY A TEACHER.

HARTFORD:

J. H. MATHER & CO.

UTICA:

H. H. HAWLEY & CO.

1848.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1848, by

J. H. MATHER & CO.,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the District of Conn.

G 131
.M688

P R E F A C E .

THIS little manual has been prepared, with the two-fold design of furnishing a full and comprehensive Key to Mitchell's Revised and Improved Series of Outline Maps, and also, of combining in the same work, a succinct, simple outline treatise upon descriptive Geography, sufficiently extensive to advance the pupil to a general knowledge of the science without burdening the mind, and confusing the memory with multifarious and unimportant details.

It may now be assumed with confidence, that Mitchell's Series of Outline Maps and Key, furnish the most complete and perfect means for the study of Physical Geography, yet presented to the public; and Physical Geography is, or should be the first study of the young geographer. The youngest pupils of our schools are found readily to acquire a very thorough knowledge of the earth's surface, as represented by these maps, and it is believed that the impressions thus made upon the mind, through the eye, of even such pupils, will be more abiding, than if made at a more advanced age.

The maps with the Key may be used by the teacher, either in the class, or for simultaneous instruction of the entire school.

A thorough knowledge of Physical Geography having been thus acquired, the pupil is prepared to enter intelligently upon the study of Descriptive Geography, as presented, in a condensed and systematic manner, in the following work.

One set of Outline Maps, (which should be the common property of the school,) suspended in view of all, furnishes a full and ample pictorial illustration for every scholar, and, if properly used, will last a great number of years. Each pupil would, therefore, be only required to furnish himself with this little Manual and Key, in order to acquire a very competent and thorough knowledge of Geography, without any other outlay whatever for maps or books upon the subject.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IN this Manual, *the correct pronunciation of the geographical names* is indicated; the appropriate accent of the simpler words being denoted by points; and words not accented being fully pronounced in the Glossary at the close of the work. We regard this addition as one of great importance, and, so far as we are aware, it has never before been attempted, on any thing like the same scale, in any elementary work on geography in this country.

It will be noticed that some words have both the acute and grave accent; in such words the *principal* stress is to be laid upon the syllable marked with the *acute* accent.

From the great number of geographical names contained in our little work, it will be found a convenient book of reference, to professional men and others, who have occasion for a manual of pronunciation of foreign names.

We acknowledge, with pleasure, our obligations to Baldwin's Universal Pronouncing Gazetteer, recently published in Philadelphia; a work of great research and accuracy. In names not found in that work, we have followed Walker's Key, as revised by Professor Goodrich, and the analogy of the languages from which the words were derived.

Hartford, April 1848.

HINTS TO TEACHERS.

The following suggestions are respectfully submitted to Teachers.

In introducing the study of Geography upon the maps, the class should be so arranged, if possible, as to face to the North, that the cardinal points may be correctly presented, so that the right hand shall *in fact* extend East, and the *left hand* West; a contrary position confuses the mind of the scholar at the commencement of the study.

Let the geographical definitions be thoroughly committed to memory.

The map of the Hemispheres should first be presented, upon which, the geographical definitions and the science of Geography should be illustrated at the time of recitation.

The class should become so familiar with each map in consecutive order as readily to recognize the natural features of the earth, the political divisions and the localities of places *by their forms*, and position, without their names accompanying.

Oral instruction, (where the teacher is perfectly prepared to give the exercise,) is undoubtedly the best adapted to secure, on the part of the scholar, this familiarity with the maps.

The slate exercise is next in importance. Let the map to be studied, be presented before the class. Each scholar should be prepared with a slate and pencil. By the eye, first draw the boundary of the state or country,—next, sketch the mountains, the rivers, and the localities of important places; (which, with a little practice, is rapidly performed, even by a primary class,) then open this accompanying manual, to the key corresponding to the number of the map, where the letters and figures disclose the names of every thing upon the map. The scholars should write the names of the countries, mountains, rivers and localities, in their appropriate places. This should be a perfectly silent exercise. When the time allowed for sketching has expired, the teacher breaks the silence by requiring the slates to be reversed, the books closed,—questioning the class upon the map, requiring both simultaneous and individual answers, as he may choose.

The class is thus prepared for the study of *descriptive* Geography. The questions on the maps are followed by a brief description of the countries represented. The larger type is designed for the primary class, which should be committed to memory. The advanced classes will make a thorough study of the whole matter.

To combine with its description, the historical facts and thrilling incidents which have occurred in the country under review, is attended with great benefit to the student. It clothes the study with great interest, and incites to further research.

Topical instruction is important. The teacher selects the topics to be presented to the class, and appoints a scholar to each subject, who prepares himself, by consulting the best authors, to entertain the class with an interesting lecture upon the topic allotted him.

Boundaries and face of a country,—mountains, lakes and rivers, capes, bays and gulfs,—government,—manners and customs of the people,—history and biography,—natural productions, animals, &c. &c. may constitute topics to be discussed, with such others as the teacher may designate. At the close of each lecture, the class should be permitted to discuss the same topic, which will call out mind and incite a still greater research for information.

Private and public libraries will consequently be brought into requisition, and thus perform their appropriate designs.

Imaginary tours, voyages, &c. upon the maps, form an occasional exercise, exceedingly interesting and profitable. The teacher, for example, assigns to one or more of the class the task of making a fur and peltry excursion from New York to the Northwest coast, by an inland route, describing the countries, rivers, mountains, lakes, &c. &c. over which he may pass,—the various Indian tribes, their manners and modes of life,—the productions of the soil, animals and method of capture, &c. as if the narrator had really been over the ground himself, and was describing scenes which he had witnessed. Other members of the class should be allowed to make any inquiry of the narrator, during the tour, providing they themselves can answer the inquiry in case the narrator should fail to do it. The information, preparatory to such descriptions, is of course to be obtained from any and every available source to which the narrator chooses to resort.

Another exercise both amusing and profitable is, to suppose the school-room, (or a portion of it,) to represent some geographical division, territory, state, or country, and then call on the pupils for volunteers, to take such a position in the room as will represent the

minor divisions of the country indicated. For example, the school-room is for the time supposed to represent the New England States; and six scholars are called upon to take such positions as will represent these six states. The teacher may then question each state in respect to any feature peculiar to itself,—may require any two states to change places, and thus a vast amount of geographical knowledge may be acquired with great *accuracy, interest* and *amusement*.

Besides the ranges of mountains which are usually indicated on the maps, the teacher should instruct the pupil that the general courses of rivers are an indication of the minor inequalities of the earth's surface, and that high lands are usually found at their sources, and gradually decline to a true level at their mouths.

And lastly, the lesson of to-day is *always* to be called up in review on the morrow.

1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900

1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

1. THE EARTH.

Q. What is Geography ?

A description of the surface of the Earth.

Q. What do we understand by "the Earth ?"

The globe or world on which we live.

Q. What is its form ?

It is round, or spherical like a ball.

Q. Of what does the surface of the earth consist ?

Of land and water.

2. LAND.

Q. What proportion of the earth is land ?

About one-fourth part—the other three parts are water.

Q. Into what is the land naturally divided ?

Continents, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Promontories, and Islands.

Q. What is a Continent ?

The largest extent, or division of land, as North, and South America, &c.

Q. How are Continents divided ?

Into grand divisions, as the Western Continent, into North, and South America.

Q. What is a Peninsula ?

A portion of land almost surrounded by water. Africa is a peninsula.

Q. What is an Isthmus ?

A narrow neck of land connecting two large divisions of land, as the Isthmus of Darien.

Q. What is a Cape ?

A point of land extending into the sea, as the Cape of Good Hope.

Q. What is a Promontory ?

A high point of land extending into the sea beyond the line of the coast.

Q. What is an Island ?

A tract of land entirely surrounded by water.

Q. How is the earth diversified ?

By Mountains, Hills, Plains, and Valleys.

Q. What are Mountains ?

The highest elevations of the earth.

NOTE. The tops of the highest mountains are covered with ice and snow, even in the warmest regions of the earth.

Q. Can you describe a Volcano ?

It is a mountain, sending forth fire and smoke, also lava or melted stones from an opening at the top, called a Crater.

Q. What is a Hill ?

An elevation of land not so high as a mountain.

Q. What is a Plain ?

A level tract of land.

High and extended tracts of land are called Table Lands.

Q. What is a Valley ?

A portion of land situated between mountains or hills.

Q. What is a Desert ?

A sandy, barren tract of land.

3. WATER.

Q. How is the water divided ?

Into oceans, seas, archipelagos, gulfs, bays, sounds, channels, straits, lakes and rivers.

Q. What is an ocean ?

It is the largest extent of water,—as the Pacific ocean.

Q. How many oceans are there ?

Five.—The Northern, Southern, Pacific, Atlantic and Indian. They are all connected, and form one vast body of salt water.

Q. What is a sea ?

A collection of water smaller than an ocean.

Q. Can you describe an archipelago ?

It is a sea containing many islands.

The term archipelago is also applied to groups of islands.

Q. What are gulfs and bays ?

Portions of water extending into the land.

Q. What is a strait ?

A narrow passage connecting two large bodies of water.

Q. What are sounds and channels ?

Passages similar to a strait, but larger.

Q. What is a lake ?

A body of water surrounded by land, except where it receives or discharges its waters.

The water of most lakes is fresh. Salt lakes are generally called seas,—as the Caspian.

Q. What is a river ?

A large stream of water, flowing from its source into larger streams, or other bodies of water.

Q. How are rivers formed ?

By a union of rivulets flowing from springs, issuing from high lands, or from lakes or ponds.

Q. Where is the source of a river ?

That place from which it begins to flow, as a spring or lake.

Q. What is the mouth of a river ?

The place where it discharges its waters.

The space occupied by the water of a river is called its bed or channel.

4. MAPS.

Q. Describe a map.

It is a picture of a part, or the whole of the earth's surface.

Q. What does it represent ?

The form of continents, oceans, islands, lakes, rivers, &c.

Q. What direction is the top of a map always supposed to be ?

North.

Q. The bottom of a map ?

South.

Q. The right hand ?

East.

Q. The left hand ?

West.

Q. What are these directions called ?

The cardinal, or chief points of the compass.

5. HEMISPHERES.

MAP NO. I.

Q. What does the word Hemisphere signify ?

Half of a globe.

Q. How many Hemispheres are there ?

Two, the Eastern and Western.

If we take an orange and cut it into halves—then place them side by side, with their flat surfaces on the wall, they will represent the Hemispheres.

Q. Which is the Eastern Hemisphere ?

The one on the right hand.

Q. What does the map of the Eastern Hemisphere represent ?

The Eastern side of the earth ; viz : Europe, Asia, Africa, and a part of Oceanica, together with the Indian ocean, and parts of the Northern, Southern, Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

Q. Which is the Western Hemisphere ?

The one on the left hand.

Q. What does the map of the Western Hemisphere represent ?

The Western half of the earth. It contains North and South America and the remaining part of Oceanica; also part of the Northern, Southern, Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

Q. Which Hemisphere contains the most land ?

The Eastern.

Q. Which the most water ?

The Western.

Q. What do North and South America form ?

The Western continent, or new world.

Q. What do Europe, Asia and Africa form ?

The Eastern continent, or old world.

Q. For what is the Eastern continent distinguished ?

For containing the most land, the highest mountains, and the greatest number of inhabitants. The climate is also warmer than in the same latitudes in the Western continent.

Q. For what is the Western continent noted ?

For the number and magnitude of its lakes, its extended ranges of mountains, and the length of its rivers.

6. THE POLES AND THE EQUATOR.

Q. What are the poles ?

The Northern and Southern extremities of the earth.

Q. What is the Northern extremity of the earth called ?

The North Pole.

Q. What the Southern extremity ?

The South Pole.

Although the North and South Poles are on both hemispheres, yet there is but one North and one South Pole.

Q. What makes our day and night ?

The revolution of the earth around its own centre, or the axis of which the Poles are the extremities.

This motion of the earth is from the West to the East, and is called the *diurnal* or daily motion. The earth has also a motion around the sun, called its annual motion. It is the revolution of the earth around the sun that produces a change of the seasons.

Capt. Parry sailed within 500 miles of the North Pole, and found the ocean covered with ice even in the summer.

Capt. Ross approached within 830 miles of the South Pole, where he found ice cliffs 150 feet high, and several lofty peaks of mountains, one of which was a burning volcano, 12,400 feet in height.

Q. What is the Equator ?

The great circle that passes around the earth, midway between the Poles.

Q. How does it divide the earth ?

Into two equal parts, called the Northern and Southern hemispheres ?

Q. How is the Equator represented on the map of the hemispheres ?

By a line crossing it from East to West, and marked 0 on its sides.

Q. Why is the Equator called the Equinoctial Line ?

Because on the Equator nights and days are of equal length throughout the year

7. LATITUDE.

Q. What does Latitude mean ?

Distance from the equator, either North or South.

Q. How is Latitude represented ?

By lines crossing the map from the right to the left, and numbered on its sides.

Q. What are these lines called ?

Parallels of Latitude, because they pass around the earth parallel with the equator.

Q. What do the figures attached to the parallels of Latitude show ?

The number of degrees of Latitude.

Q. Where do we begin to reckon the degrees of latitude ?

At the equator.

Q. How many degrees between the equator and each of the poles ?

Ninety.

Q. What are lines North of the equator called ?

Parallels of North Latitude.

Q. What are those South of the equator called ?

Parallels of South Latitude.

Q. What is said of places either North or South of the equator ?

Those North of the equator are in North Latitude, and those South are in South Latitude.

Q. What of places on the equator ?

They have no latitude.

Q. How do the figures which express the degrees of latitude increase ?

Upwards in North Latitude, and downwards in South latitude.

Q. What is the length of each degree of latitude ?

Sixty geographical miles, or sixty-nine and a quarter statute miles.

The geographical mile must be distinguished from the statute mile. The former may be longer or shorter—the latter is always of the same length.

Q. How, then, may we learn the distance of a place from the equator?

By determining the number of degrees between it and the equator, and reducing them to miles

8. LONGITUDE.

Q. What do you understand by Longitude?

Distance either East or West from any given place.

Q. How is it represented?

By lines extending from pole to pole across the equator.

Q. What are these lines called?

Meridians of Longitude.

Q. How do you reckon Longitude?

From some given meridian, either East or West.

Q. From what meridian do we usually reckon?

That of Greenwich in England, which is marked 0 on the map, and is called the first meridian.

Q. What is the custom of different nations in this respect?

To reckon longitude from their capitals,—as the United States from Washington city, which is 77 degrees West from Greenwich.

Q. Where are the degrees of longitude usually marked on the maps?

On the map of the world they are usually marked on the equator; but on other maps they are usually placed at the top and bottom.

Q. How many degrees of longitude are there?

Beginning at the first meridian there are 180 degrees of East longitude, and 180 degrees of West.

Q. How many degrees, then, around the earth?

Three hundred and sixty.

B. What longitude have places on the first meridian?

No Longitude.

Q. What parts of the earth are in East Longitude?

Those East of the first meridian.

Q. What parts are in West longitude?

Those West of the first meridian.

Q. How can you tell whether the longitude of a place be East or West?

If the figures or degrees increase from the left to right, the longitude is East; if they increase from the right to the left, it is West.

Q. What of the distance between the meridians of Longitude as you go from the equator towards the poles?

It constantly becomes less.

Q. What is the length of a degree upon the equator ?

Sixty-nine and a quarter miles.

Q. What in latitude 42 degrees ?

Three-fourths of 69 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Q. What in latitude 60 degrees ?

One-half of 69 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Q. What in the 75th degree of latitude ?

One-fourth of 69 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Q. At what points of the globe does a degree cease to have any length ?

At the poles.

Q. What use do we make of Latitude and Longitude ?

To determine the situation of places on the globe, and their distances from each other ; hence their importance in the drafting of maps, and in ascertaining the position of the ship on the trackless ocean, or of the traveler in the forest or desert.

9. CIRCLES.

Q. What are circles ?

Lines passing around the earth.

Q. How are circles divided ?

Into 360 degrees, and every degree into 60 minutes, or geographical miles.

Q. What four circles are so called to distinguish them from all others ?

The Arctic Circle, the Antarctic, the Tropic of Cancer, and the Tropic of Capricorn.

Q. Where on the earth are these circles found ?

The Arctic, on the parallel of 66 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees North latitude.

The Antarctic, on that of 66 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees South latitude.

The Tropic of Cancer on 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees North latitude.

The Tropic of Capricorn on 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees South latitude.

Q. What do these circles separate or bound ?

The zones.

10. ZONES.

Q. What are Zones ?

Divisions of the earth's surface formed by the tropics and the polar circles.

The word Zone means a belt, hence it is applied to these portions of the earth's surface, because they surround the earth like a belt.

Q. How many Zones are there ?

Five.—The North Frigid ; the South Frigid ; the North Temperate ; the South Temperate, and the Torrid Zone.

Q. Which is the North Frigid ?

That part of the earth which lies between the North pole and the Arctic circle.

Q. Which is the South Frigid ?

The part between the South pole and the Antarctic circle.

Q. What is the Climate of these Zones ?

They are the coldest parts of the earth, being covered with snow and ice nearly all the year. Hence they are called the Frigid Zones.

Q. Do they produce any grain or fruits ?

Neither grain nor esculent fruits are cultivated; and the trees are few and small.

Q. What animals are found ?

Only the most hardy kinds, as the White Bear, Musk Ox, Reindeer, Seal, &c.

Q. What can you say of their inhabitants ?

No inhabitants have been found in the South Frigid Zone. Those of the North Frigid Zone are few in number and for the most part savages.

Q. What part of the earth's surface is embraced by the North Temperate Zone ?

That part situated between the tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle.

Q. What part by the South Temperate Zone ?

That part situated between the tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle.

Q. What is the climate of the Temperate Zones ?

Generally mild and pleasant, therefore called Temperate Zones.

Q. What can you say of their productions ?

They are numerous and important. Among them are the various grains, such as Wheat, Rye, Oats, Indian Corn; Cotton, Rice, and the Sugar Cane; also many other useful and beautiful productions of the vegetable kingdom.

Q. What animals are found in great numbers and variety ?

The domestic,—as the Horse, Ox, Cow, Sheep, Goat, Swine, &c.

Q. What may be said of their minerals ?

They are rich and abundant, embracing almost every variety.

Q. For what is the North Temperate Zone more particularly distinguished ?

For containing the most important countries, the most powerful nations, and the largest portion of the inhabitants of the earth.

Q. How may the inhabitants of these Zones be characterized ?

By their possessing fairer complexions, more regular features, stronger intellects, and greater energy of character than the inhabitants of either of the other Zones.

Q. Where is the Torrid Zone situated ?

On both sides the equator, between the tropics of Cancer, and Capricorn.

Q. What is its climate ?

It is the warmest part of the earth. Snow and ice are here never seen, except on the tops of the highest mountains. For this reason it is called the Torrid Zone.

Q. What are the productions of this Zone ?

Tea, Coffee, Pepper, Spice, Cloves, Nutmegs, Oranges, Lemons, Rice, and various other fruits. It has also a rich variety and profusion of the flowering shrubs, which render the scenery beautiful in the extreme.

Q. What animals are peculiar to this Zone ?

The largest and most powerful in the world,—as the Elephant, the Lion, Cameleopard, Rhinoceros, Tiger, Hippopotamus, Camel, &c.

Ivory, the tusks of elephants, is chiefly found in this Zone.

Q. Describe its inhabitants.

They are generally of a dark complexion, and with few exceptions, deficient in intelligence, industry and enterprize.

Q. To what is the Torrid Zone subject ?

The most violent storms of wind, which often prostrate every thing in their way. Also to destructive earthquakes and deadly diseases.

11. MAP NO. I.

THE WORLD, OR HEMISPHERES.

KEY.

Square Miles, 50,000,000. Population, 817,071,000.

GRAND DIVISIONS.

1 North Amer'ica,	3 Europe,	5 Af'rica,
2 South Amer'ica,	4 Asia,	6 Oceanica,

POLES, CIRCLES, &C.

7 North Pole,	13 Tropic of Cap'ricorn,
8 South Pole,	14 North Frig'id Zone,
9 Equa'tor,	15 South Frig'id Zone,
10 Arc'tic Circle,	16 North Tem'perate Zone,
11 Ant'arctic Circle,	17 South Tem'perate Zone,
12 Tropic of Can'cer,	18 Tor'rid Zone.

OCEANS.

A Pacific Ocean,	C Indian Ocean,	E South,ern Ocean.
B Atlan'tic Ocean,	D North'ern Ocean,	

BAYS, GULFS, STRAITS, &C.

Western Hemisphere.

F Baf'fin's Bay,	R. Cape Sa'ble, of Nova Scotia,
G Da'vis' Straits,	R Cape Sa'ble, of Flor'ida,
H Hud'son's Bay,	S Cape Catoche.
I Gulf of St. Law'rence,	SS Isthmus of Da'rien',
J Gulf of Mex'ico,	T Cape St. Roque,
K Car'ibbe'an Sea,	U Cape Horn,
L Strait of Magel'an,	V Cape Blan'co,
M Gulf of Panama',	W Cape St. Lu'cas,
N Gulf of Califor'nia,	X Peninsula of Alas'ka,
O Bherings Straits,	Y Cape Prince of Wales,
P Cape Fare'well,	Z East Cape.
Q Cape Race,	

LAKES.

1 Lake Titicaca,	5 Lake Michigan,	8 Lake Athabas'ca,
2 " Onta'rio,	6 " Supe'rior,	9 Great Slave Lake,
3 " Erie,	7 " Winneba'go,	10 Great Bear Lake.
4 " Hu'ron,		

RIVERS.

a McKen'zies,	i Rio Grande,	p Rio-de-la-Plata,
b Church'ill,	j Orino'co,	q Parana',
c Nel'son,	k Am'azon,	r Paragua',
d St. Law'rence,	l Ne'gro,	s Colerado, S. A.
e Mis'sissip'pi,	m Madeira,	t Colerado, N. A.
f Ohi'o,	n Tocantins,	u Colum'bia,
g Missou'ri,	o St. Francis'co,	v Lew'is.
h Arkansas,		

MOUNTAINS, &C.

I. Allegany,	XIII. Vul'can.
II. Rocky,	VIII. Chimborazo,
III. Mount Brown,	IX. Cotapaxi, (<i>volcano.</i>)
IV. Cas'cade Range,	X. Sorato, (<i>highest peak of the</i>
V. Mex'ican Cordil'leras,	<i>Andes.</i>)
VI. Popocatpetl, (<i>volcano</i>)	XI. Geral,
VII. Andes,	XII. Brazillian,

ISLANDS.

0 Green'land,	10 Ter'ra Del Fue'go,	19 Sand'wich Islands,
1 Prince Will'iams,	10½ Sand'wich Land,	20 Amer'ican "
2 Ice'land,	11 South Ork'ney,	21 Marquesas "
3 New'foundland',	12 South Shet'land,	22 Pitcairn's' "
4 Azores,	13 Victo'ria Land,	23 Soci'ety "
5 Bermu'da,	14 Balle'na Islands,	24 New Zealand,
6 Baha'mas,	15 Ju'an Fernan'dez,	25 New Caledo'nia,
7 West Ind'ia Group,	16 St. Fe'lix,	26 New Heb'rides,
8 Cape Verde,	17 Gallipa'gos, [ago,	27 Friend'ly.
9 Falk'land,	18 Aleutian Archipel-	28 Mul'grave.

BAYS, SEAS, GULFS AND STRAITS.

Eastern Hemisphere.

Sea of Okhotsk,	Q Ara'bian Sea,	B English Chan'nel,
Sea of Jesso,	R Gulf of O'man,	C St. George's Channel,
I Sea of Japan',	S Per'sian Gulf, [del,	D North Sea,
Yellow Sea,	T Strait of Ba'belman'-	E Skager Rack,
Chi'na Sea,	U Red Sea, [nel,	F Baltic Sea,
Gulf of Tonquin,	V Mozambique Chan-	G White Sea,
Gulf of Siam,	W Gulf of Guinea,	H Sea of Ka'ri,
I Strait of Malac'ca,	X Strait of Gibraltar,	I Gulf of O'bi,
Strait of Sun'da,	Y Med'itterra'nean Sea,	J Gulf of Yenesei,
Gulf of Mar'taban',	Z Black Sea,	K Gulf of Le'na.
Bay of Bengal',	A Bay of Biscay,	T Isthmus of Darien.

CAPES, &C.

Cape North,	R Cape Verde,
Cape Com'orin',	S Cape Blan'co,
Cape Guardafui,	L Peninsula of Malac'ca,
Cape Good Hope,	M Peninsula of Kamtchat'ka.

MOUNTAINS.

I. Dofrafield,	IX. Himmalaya,	XVIII. Pyr'enees',
II. Ural,	(Choumalari,	XVI. Alps,
III. Great Altai,	highest peak.)	XVII. Ap'penines',
IV. Little Altai,	X. Ghaut,	XIX. Sier'ra Neva'da,
V. Thian Chan,	XI. Hin'doo Koosh',	XX. At'las,
VI. Kuen-lun,	XII. Elboorz',	XXI. Kong, [Moon,
II. Pe'ling,	XIII. Cau'casus,	XXII. Mountains of the
III. Me'ling,	XIV. Tau'rus,	XXIII. Crystal,
	XV. Carpa'thian,	XXIV. Snow.

RIVERS.

O'bi,	j Burrampoo'ter,	r Niger,
Yenesei,	k Ganges,	s Sen'egal',
Le'na,	l Godavery,	t Dan'ube,
Amoor',	m In'dus,	u Don,
Hoangho,	n Euphrates,	v Vol'ga,
Yang-tse-Kiang,	o Nile,	w A'moo,
Cambo'dia,	p Zambe'ze,	x Mur'ray,
Meinan,	q Or'ange,	y Dar'ling.
Ir'rawad'dy,		

INLAND SEAS AND LAKES.

Cas'pian Sea,	3 Lake Tchany,	5 Lake Tchad,
A'ral Sea,	4 " Baikal,	6 " Maravi,
		7 " Tor'rens.

ISLANDS.

1 No'va Zem'bla,	18 Van Dieman's Land,
2 New Sibe'ria,	19 Ant'arctic Continent,
3 Kurile Islands,	20 En'derby's Land,
4 Jesso, } <i>Japan Empire.</i>	21 Ker'guelens "
5 Nippon', }	22 Crosets' Islands,
6 Loo-choo Islands,	23 Madagas'car,
7 Formo'sa,	24 Mas'caren'ha Isles,
8 Phil'ippine Islands,	25 Ceylon,
9 Bor'neo,	26 Tris'tan Islands,
10 Suma'tra,	27 St. Hele'na,
11 Ja'va,	28 Cana'ry Islands,
12 Cel'ebes,	29 Madeira "
13 New Guinea,	30 Great Brit'ain,
14 Ladrone' Islands,	31 Ire'land,
15 Caroline "	32 Ice'land,
16 New Georgia.	33 Spitzberg'en.
17 Austra'lia,	

*Relative Height of some of the Principal Mountains on the Globe,
&c.*

1 Chumularee, Asia, - -	29,000 feet.	
2 Sorato, South America, -	25,000 "	* { <i>Highest flight of a Balloon 23,000 ft.</i>
3 Chimborazo, South America,	21,730 "	** { <i>Highest flight of a Condor 21,400 ft.</i>
		† <i>Highest point reached by man 19,400 feet.</i>
4 Cotopaxi, " " -	19,000 "	<i>a volcano.</i>
5 Mt. St. Elias, North America,	17,900 "	
6 Popocatepetl, Volcano, Mexico,	17,700 "	
7 Mt. Ar'arat', Asia, - -	17,000 "	{ <i>Limit of perpetual Snow at the Equator 15,200 feet.</i>
8 Mt. Blanc, Europe, - -	15,680 "	
9 Dem'avend', Asia, - -	14,000 "	†† { <i>Limit of Pines at the Equator, 12,800 feet.</i>
10 { Peak of Teneriffe', } - -	12,176 "	
{ Cana'ry Islands, } - -		
11 { Mt. Maladet'ta, highest } - -	11,435 "	
{ of the Pyr'enees'. Spain, }		
12 Et'na, Volcano, Sicily, -	10,870 "	{ <i>Limit of Oaks at the Equator, 10,500 feet.</i>
13 Mt. Sinai, Asia, - -	7,952 "	
14 { Mt. Wash'ington, } - -	6,234 "	
{ New Hampshire, }		
15 Mt. Mar'cy, New York, -	5,300 "	
16 Mt. Hec'la, Iceland, - -	5,000 "	
17 Ben Ne'vis, Scotland, - -	4,379 "	

12. QUESTIONS IN REVIEW.

Describe a map. Where is North on the map ? Where is South ? East ? West ?

HEMISPHERES AND GRAND DIVISIONS.

- What does the word hemisphere signify ?
- How many hemispheres are there ?
- What hemispheres does this map represent ?
- What does the Eastern hemisphere comprise ?
- What grand divisions does the Eastern hemisphere contain ? 3. 4. 5.
- What do these divisions form ?
- What does the Western hemisphere comprise ?
- What divisions does the Western hemisphere contain ? 1. 2.
- What do these divisions form ? What is a Continent ?
- What grand division, composed entirely of islands, lies partly in the Eastern and partly in the Western hemisphere ? 6.
- Which hemisphere contains the most land ?
- Which hemisphere contains the most water ?
- Which contains the largest islands ?
- Name the largest island on the globe. 17. Eastern Hemisphere.
- Which are the two next largest ? 9, 13. “ “
- Which is the largest grand division of the Eastern hemisphere ? 4.
- Which is the smallest ? 3. Which extends farthest South ? 5.
- Which farthest North ? 4.
- Which extends farthest South, Europe or Asia ? 4.
- Which extends farthest East ? 4. Which extends farthest West ? 5.
- Which is the largest division of the Western hemisphere ? 1.
- Which extends farthest East ? 2.
- Which extends farthest West ? 1.
- Which hemisphere contains the most land, the highest mountains, and the greatest number of inhabitants ?
- Which hemisphere contains the most water ?
- What isthmus connects North and South America ? S S.
- What isthmus connects Asia and Africa ? T.

OCEANS, &C.

Describe an ocean.

What five oceans in the Eastern hemisphere ? A. B. C. D. E.

What four oceans in the Western hemisphere ? A. B. D. E.

NOTE. The Indian is the only ocean that is wholly in one hemisphere.

Which is the largest ocean ? A.

Which is the second in extent ? B.

- Which is the third in extent? C.
 Which is the fourth in extent? E.
 Which is the smallest ocean? D.

WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

BAYS AND GULFS.

- Describe a bay.
 What two large bays in the Northern part of North America? H. F.
 Describe a gulf.
 What gulf between North and South America? J.
 What gulf West of the island of Newfoundland? I.
 What gulf on the Western coast of North America? N.
 What bay South of the Isthmus of Darien? M.

SEAS AND STRAITS.

- Describe a sea. What sea North of South America? K.
 Describe a strait.
 What strait separates North America from Asia? O.
 What strait connects Baffin's Bay with the Atlantic Ocean? G.
 What strait at the Southern extremity of South America? L.

CAPIES AND PENINSULAS.

- Describe a cape.
 Which is the most Western cape in North America? Y.
 Which is the most Eastern cape in the Western hemisphere? T.
 Which is the most Southern cape in the Western hemisphere? U.
 What the most Western cape of South America? V.
 What cape West of the gulf of California? W.
 What cape in the gulf of Mexico East of Cape St. Lucas. S.
 What cape East of the gulf of Mexico? R.
 What cape has the island of Newfoundland? Q.
 What cape South of the gulf of St. Lawrence on the Atlantic coast? R.
 What cape forms the Southern point of Greenland? P.
 What two capes does Bhering's Strait separate? Y. Z.
 Describe a peninsula.
 What peninsula South of Cape Prince of Wales? X.

LAKES.

- Describe a lake.
 What lake on the Western coast of South America? 1.

What five large lakes in North America are connected, and discharge their waters into the Gulf of St. Lawrence? 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

What lake discharges its waters into Hudson's Bay? 7.

What lakes discharge their waters into the Northern Ocean? 8. 9. 10.

RIVERS.

Describe a river. What river flows into the Northern Ocean? *a*.

What two rivers flow into Hudson's bay? *b. c*.

What large river flows into the gulf of St. Lawrence? *d*.

Of what lakes is it the outlet?

What two rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico? *e. i*.

What three principal branches has the Mississippi? *f. g. h*.

What rivers in South America flow into the Atlantic ocean? *j. k*.

n o. p. s.

What two branches has the Amazon? *l. m*.

What river flows into the Rio de La Plata? *q*.

What river flows into the Parana? *r*.

What river flows into the gulf of California? *t*.

What river of North America flows into the Pacific ocean? *u*.

What branch has it? *v*.

MOUNTAINS.

Describe a mountain.

What range of mountains on the Atlantic coast of North America? I.

What range of mountains extend the whole length of North America? II. What peak has it? III.

What has its Southern portion been called? V.

What range West of the Rocky Mountains? IV.

What volcano has the Mexican Cordilleras? VI.

What mountains extend the whole length of South America? VII.

What volcano among the Andes? IX.

Where is mount Sorato, the highest peak of the Andes? X.

What mountains on the Eastern coast of South America? XII. XIII.

Where are the Goral mountains? XI.

Describe a volcano.

ISLANDS.

Describe an island. What island West of Baffin's bay? 1.

What land East of Baffin's bay? 0.

What island East of Greenland? 2.

What island East of the gulf of St. Lawrence? 3.

What two clusters of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, East of North America? 4. 5.

Where are the West India and Bahama islands ? 6. 7.

What islands East of the West India islands ? 8.

What island does the strait of Magellan separate from South America ? 10.

What islands East of Terra del Fuego. 9.

What course is Sandwich Land from Cape Horn ? 10½.

Where are South Orkney and South Shetland islands ? 11. 12.

What islands West of South Shetland islands ? 14.

What land South of Balena islands ? 13.

On what coast are the islands of Juan Fernandez ? 15.

What islands North of Juan Fernandez ? 16.

What islands West of cape Blanco near the Equator ? 17.

What four groups of islands in the Pacific Ocean North of the Equator ? 18. 19. 20. 28.

Which is the most Southern island in Oceanica ? 24.

What three groups of islands between New Zealand and the Mulgraves islands ? 25. 26. 27.

Where are the Society islands ? 23.

Where are the Marquesas ? 21. Where is Pitcairn's island ? 22.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

SEAS AND BAYS.

What five seas on the Eastern coast of Asia ? F. G. H. I. J.

What sea on its Southern coast ? Q.

What sea between Asia and Africa ? U.

Where is the Mediterranean sea ? Y.

Europe has three seas on its Northern coast, give their names. D. F. G. Where is the Black sea ? Z.

What two seas East of the Black sea ? 1. 2.

What sea South of the island of Nova Zembla ? H.

In what part of Asia is the bay of Bengal ? P.

Where in Europe is the bay of Biscay ? A.

GULFS AND CHANNELS.

What three gulfs on the Northern coast of Asia ? I. J. K.

What gulf West of the China sea ? K.

Where is the gulf of Siam ? L.

What gulf East of the bay of Bengal ? O.

Where is the gulf of Oman ? R.

What gulf West of the gulf of Oman ? S.

What gulf has Africa on its Western coast ? W.

What two channels North of the bay of Biscay ? B. C.

Where is the Skager Rack ? *E*.

In what part of Africa is the Mozambique channel ? *V*.

STRAITS, CAPES AND PENINSULAS.

What strait West of the peninsula of Malacca ? *M*.

What strait between the islands of Sumatra and Java ? *N*.

What strait at the entrance to the Red sea ? *T*.

Where is the strait of Gibraltar ? *X*.

What two capes has Africa on its Western coast ? *R. S*.

Where is cape Good Hope ? *Q*.

What cape West of the Arabian sea ? *P*.

What cape East of the Arabian sea ? *O*.

What peninsula forms the most Southern point of Asia ? *L*.

What peninsula East of the sea of Okhotsk ? *M*.

Where in Europe is cape North ? *N*.

RIVERS.

What three large rivers flow into the Northern ocean ? *a. b. c*.

Into what does the river Amoor flow ? *d*.

What two rivers flow into the Yellow sea ? *e. f*.

Where is the Cambodia river ? *g*.

What river flows into the gulf of Siam ? *h*.

What river flows into the gulf of Martaban ? *i*.

What three rivers flow into the bay of Bengal ? *j. k. l*.

Into what does the river Indus flow ? *m*.

The Persian gulf receives the waters of what river ? *n*.

Into what does the Nile flow ? *o*.

What river flows into the Mozambique channel ? *p*.

What three rivers on the Western coast of Africa ? and into what do they flow ? *q. r. s*.

Into what does the river Danube discharge its waters ? *t*.

Into what does the Volga flow ? *u*.

What river flows into the Caspian sea ? *v*.

Of what two countries does it form a part of the boundary ?

Into what does the river Amoo flow ? *w*.

What two rivers in Oceanica ? and on what island ? *x. y*.

LAKES.

In what lake does a branch of the river Obi take its rise ? 3.

From what lake does the Yenesei flow ? 4.

What two lakes in Africa ? 5. 6.

What lake has the island of Australia ? 7.

MOUNTAINS.

What six ranges of mountains lie entirely in Europe ?

What nine ranges entirely in Asia ?

What five ranges entirely in Africa ?

What two ranges form a part of the boundary line between Europe and Asia ?

In what particular do the mountains on the Eastern continent differ from those on the Western ?

Those on the Eastern continent have the general direction of East and West, while those on the Western run North and South.

ISLANDS.

What islands in the Northern ocean ? 1. 2. 33.

Where are the Kurile isles ? 3.

What islands East of the sea of Japan ? 4. 5.

What empire do they form ?

What cluster of islands South of the Yellow sea ? 6.

Where is the island of Formosa ? 7.

What islands East and South of Asia in Oceanica ? 8 to 19.

Name the four largest of them. 9. 10. 13. 17.

Where is the island of Ceylon ? 25.

What islands on the Eastern coast of Africa ? 23. 24.

Where are the Crosets ? 22. What island East of the Crosets ? 21.

What lands in the Southern ocean ? 19. 20.

What islands West of cape Good Hope ? 26.

Where is the island of St. Helena ? 27.

For what is it remarkable ?

As the place of Napoleon's exile and death.

What islands on the coast of Africa near the strait of Gibraltar ? 28. 29. What islands West of Europe ? 30. 31. 32.

RELATIVE HEIGHT OF MOUNTAINS, &C.

Can you mention some of the principal peaks of mountains in the world, and where they are to be found ?

How high does the balloon ascend ? *

How high the condor ? **

Name the highest point reached by man. †

At what height is the limit of perpetual snow at the Equator ? - - -

What is the limit of the growth of pines at the Equator ? † †

At what elevation will oaks grow at the Equator ? ●

13. RACES OF MEN.

Q. From whom are all men descended ?

Adam and Eve, "our first parents," whom God created and placed in the garden of Eden.

Q. How are mankind divided ?

Into five races of men, viz: the European, or Caucasian; the Asiatic, the American, the Malay, and the African.

Q. How may they be classed according to their color ?

The white, yellow, red, brown, and black races.

Q. What nations does the white race include ?

The people of Europe, Western Asia, the north of Africa, and all the white inhabitants in America.

Q. The yellow race includes what nations ?

Those of Asia, East of the river Ganges, except the Malays; also the Finns, Laplanders, and Esquimaux of America.

Q. What portion of the earth is inhabited by the red or copper colored race ?

The whole of the American continent, except those parts occupied by the descendants of Europeans, the Esquimaux and Negroes.

Q. Who are the Malay, or brown race ?

The people of Malacca and Malaysia, Polynesia, and New Zealand.

Q. Where does the African or black race inhabit ?

Western, Central, and Southern Africa, a part of Madagascar and Australia.

Q. In what other respect than that of color do these races differ ?

In their language, food, dress, manners and customs.

14. STAGES OF SOCIETY.

Q. On what does the social condition of men depend ?

Their progress in knowledge, learning and refinement; and on their skill in the mechanical arts.

Q. What does the different degrees of advancement among men in these particulars form ?

Various stages of society.

Q. How many of these are there ?

Five; viz. savage, barbarous, half civilized, civilized and enlightened.

Q. How do men in a savage state live ?

Usually by hunting and fishing, and upon the spontaneous productions of the earth.

Q. How do they dress and in what do they dwell ?

Generally in the skins of animals, while they dwell in miserable huts, dens, &c.

Q. What is their character ?

Blood-thirsty and revengeful towards their enemies, but constant in their attachments to their friends.

Q. How do they treat their women ?

As slaves.

Q. Name some savage nations.

Australia, New Guinea, and the North and South American tribes of Indians.

Q. How do barbarous nations live ?

By agriculture and pasturage, and often in roving tribes, as in Tartary, Arabia, Central Africa, &c.

Q. What is the condition of half civilized nations ?

They understand agriculture and many of the arts tolerably well. They have written languages, and some knowledge of books.

Q. What nations belong to this class ?

China, Birmah, Siam, &c.

Q. What nations are civilized ?

Those which have a knowledge of the arts and the sciences; and who derive their subsistence from agriculture, manufactures and commerce.

Q. Give examples.

Mexico, Paraguay, &c.

Q. For what are enlightened nations noted ?

Intelligence, enterprize, industry and their great skill in the arts and sciences. They are also more courteous than other nations, and treat their females with respect and politeness.

Q. What nations are enlightened ?

The United States, Great Britain, France, Switzerland, and some of the German States.

Q. How are enlightened and civilized nations distinguished ?

By the number and variety of their public buildings, and their works of national utility, as colleges, hospitals, libraries, bridges, canals, railroads, &c.

15. RELIGION.

Q. In what do all races of men believe ?

The existence of some invisible Being, possessed of superior power.

Q. To what have the different views, which men have taken of this Being, led ?

Different modes of worshipping Him: hence the vast number of religious denominations.

Q. How many kinds of religion are there ?

Two : true and false.

Q. In what does true religion consist ?

The worship of God according to his revealed will. Such is the Christian religion.

Q. What does the Christian religion teach ?

Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and that we obey his precepts.

Q. What churches profess faith in Jesus Christ ?

The Protestant, Greek, and Roman Catholic.

Q. How is the Protestant church divided ?

Into various sects, viz ; Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, &c.

Q. What can you say of the Jews ?

They reject the New Testament, and Jesus Christ as the Messiah.

Q. What nations are Pagan ?

Those who believe in false gods, or idols, and who worship them.

Q. What is understood by language ?

The expression of our ideas by words, either spoken or written.

16. LANGUAGE.

Q. What is one of the striking points of distinction between different nations ?

Their diversity of language.

Q. What does the systematic arrangement of any language constitute ?

The *science* or *grammar* of language.

Q. How are enlightened nations distinguished from savage and barbarous ones in their use of language ?

Enlightened nations both speak and write their language, while savage and barbarous races are confined to an oral language.

NOTE. There are about eighty original languages in the world, and upwards of 3000 dialects, of which more than 1200 are American, 550 European, nearly 1000 in Asia and Oceanica, and in Africa 275.

The Chinese language is spoken by the greatest number of inhabitants, but the English is the most widely spread. In no other language are there so many books printed, and the influence of literature so generally diffused as in the English, the German perhaps excepted.

17. GOVERNMENT.

Q. What have men found it necessary to do ?

To adopt some system or code of laws to protect the good and virtuous in their rights, and proper pursuits.

Q. What then constitutes government ?

Law carried into effect by proper officers.

Q. What is the object of government ?

The protection of life and property, and the happiness of mankind.

Q. What would take place if there were no government ?

There would be no security to person or property ; and the world would present a scene of wild confusion and bloodshed.

Q. What was the first form of government ?

The Patriarchal, in which every Father or Patriarch ruled his own family.

Q. Where does this form of government still exist ?

Only among rude and barbarous tribes, such as the Bedouins, in Arabia, the Laplanders, and some others.

Q. As families increased in numbers what took place ?

Patriarchs became Chiefs, and Rulers, some of whom being ambitious and powerful, conquered others, and thus became Monarchs, Emperors, &c.

Q. What are the two principal forms of government ?

Monarchy and Democracy.

Q. Monarchy is of how many kinds ?

Two ; absolute and limited.

Q. What is an Absolute Monarchy ?

That in which the will of the Monarch is law, as in Russia, China, Persia, &c.

Q. Is this form of government ever abused ?

It is by tyrants, who exercise great cruelty over their subjects.

NOTE. Such persons possess not the love of the people, consequently their persons are never safe, without a guard of soldiers to protect them.

Q. What is a Limited Monarchy ?

That in which the power of the Monarch is limited by a constitution. Great Britain and France are instances of this form of government.

Q. What is a Democracy or Republic ?

A free government in which the people choose their own rulers, as in the United States.



18. POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

Q. What are the Political Divisions of the Earth ?

Empires, Kingdoms and Republics.

Q. What do countries under the control of one individual, called an Emperor form ?

An Empire.

Q. What is a Kingdom ?

A country governed by a King or Queen.

Q. What is a Republic ?

A country where the laws are enacted by representatives, and administered by rulers elected by the people.

Q. How are Empires and Kingdoms subdivided ?

Into Departments, Cantons, or Provinces, as in Russia and Great Britain.

Q. How are Republics subdivided ?

Into States and Territories, as in the United States, Mexico, &c.

Q. How many States constitute the United States ?

Thirty.

Q. How are the States which form the Republic of the United States subdivided ?

Into Counties, except in South Carolina, which is subdivided into Districts, and Louisiana, which is divided into Parishes.

Q. Into what are Counties, Districts, and Parishes divided ?

Cities, Towns and Villages.

19. GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Q. In whom is the government of the United States vested ?

In the President, Vice President, Senate and House of Representatives.

Q. How are the President and Vice President chosen ?

By the people.

Q. For what length of time ?

Four years.

Q. Who compose the Senate ?

Two individuals from each of the States, called Senators, who are chosen for the term of six years.

Q. Who, the House of Representatives ?

Persons from each State, called Representatives, elected for two years. Each State is entitled to send one representative for every 70,680 inhabitants.

Q. Where, and when do the members of the Senate and House of Representatives meet ?

At Washington City, the Capital of the nation, on the first Monday in December.

Q. When so convened and organized what do they constitute ?

"The Congress of the United States."

Q. Who presides over the Senate ?

The Vice President.

Q. Who, over the House of Representatives ?

Some one elected by that body from its own number, who is called "the Speaker of the House of Representatives."

Q. By whom are the laws of the United States enacted ?

By Congress.

Q. Of what is the President Commander-in-chief ?

Of the military and naval forces.

Q. What are the duties of the Chief Magistrate of the nation ?

To have the oversight of all public concerns, to approve the laws of the land, and to enforce their observance by the aid of subordinate officers.

20. STATE GOVERNMENTS.

Q. In what is the government of the States vested ?

In officers elected by the people.

Q. Name these officers.

A Governor, a Lieutenant Governor, a Senate and House of Representatives.

Q. What do the Senate and House of Representatives constitute ?

The Legislature of a State, which, with the consent of the Governor, enacts its laws.

Q. What is the duty of a Governor ?

To regard the interests of the State over which he presides.

Q. What are those places called where the State Legislatures hold their sessions ?

State Capitals.

Q. What are County, or Shire towns ?

Places where the courts of justice are held.

MAP No. 2. NORTH AMERICA.

1. KEY.

Square miles, 7,950,000.

Population, 34,484,000.

COUNTRIES.

CAPITALS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

1 Green'land,

{ 1 Om'enak, 2 Hol'steinborg,
3 Suk'kertop, 4 New Hern'hut,
5 Lich'tenfels, 6 Julianshaab,
7 Lich'tenau.

2 Russian Amer'ica,

1 Archangel.

3 Brit'ish Amer'ica, 1 Montreal.

PROVINCES.

[ronto.

A Can'ada,

1 Montreal, 2 Kings'ton, 3 Quebec', 7 To-

B New Brunswick,

4 St. Johns'.

C Nova Scotia,

5 Hal'ifax'.

D New'foundland'

6 St. Johns'.

E New Brit'ain,

{ F Labrador'.
G Prince Will'iams Land.
H Boothia Fe'lix.
I Victoria'na.
J New North Wales.
K New South Wales.
L Caledo'nia.

4 Uni'ted States,

1 Wash'ington Cit'y,

{ 2 New York', 3 Phila-
delphia, 4 New Or'leans,
5 Baltimore, 6 Bos'ton,
7 Cincinna'ti, 8 Charles'-
ton, 9 Louisville, 10 Sav-
an'nah, 11 Detroit,
12 Nash'ville, 13 Chi-
cago, 14 St. Louis,
15 Buff'alo'.

5 Mex'ico,

1 Mex'ico,

{ 2 Guanaxuato, 3 Zacatecas,
4 Valladolid, 5 Durango,
6 Chihuahua, 7 Tampico,
8 Vera Cruz.

6 Guatimala,

1 San Salvador'.

{ 2 New Guatimala,
3 Carta'go,
4 Old Guatimala.

7 Balize,

1 Balize.

OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS, STRAITS AND SOUNDS.

A Atlan'tic Ocean.	R Bay of Hondu'ras.
B Pacif'ic Ocean.	S Bay of Guatemala.
C Arc'tic Ocean.	T Car'ibbe'an Sea.
D Baf'fin's Bay.	U Gulf of Califor'nia.
E Da'vis' Straits.	V Strait of Ju'an-de Fu'ca.
F Gulf of Booth'ia.	W Gulf of Georgia.
G Hud'son's Bay.	X Prince Will'iam's Sound.
H James' Bay.	Y Cooks' Inlet.
I Unga'va Bay.	Z Bris'tol Bay.
J Cum'berland Strait.	A Nor'ton's Sound.
K Fro'bisher's Strait.	B Bhering's Strait.
L Hud'son's Strait.	C Corona'tion Gulf.
M Straits of Belleisle.	D Bath'urst Inlet.
N Gulf of St. Law'rence.	E Prince Re'gent's Inlet.
O Bay of Fun'dy.	F Bar'rows Strait.
P Gulf of Mex'ico.	G Smith's Sound.
Q Bay of Campeachy.	H Isthmus of Da'rien'.

CAPES, &C.

A Cape York.	M Cape Gracias a Dios.
B Cape Wal'singham.	N Cape St. Lu'cas.
C Cape Brews'ter.	O Cape Mendocino.
D Cape Fare'well.	P Cape Blan'co, or Or'ford.
E Cape Chid'ley.	Q Cape Eliz'abeth.
F Cape St. Louis.	R Peninsula of Alas'ka.
G Cape Race.	S Cape Ro'manzoff.
H Cape Sa'ble— <i>Nova Scotia</i> .	T Cape Prince of Wales.
I Cape Cod.	U Point Bar'row.
J Cape Hat'teras.	V Cape Bath'urst.
K Cape Sa'ble— <i>Flor'ida</i> .	W Point De Witt Clin'ton.
L Cape St. Anto'nio.	

RIVERS.

a Macken'zies.	j Oh'i'o.
b Great Fish.	k Mis'sissip'pi.
c Church'ill.	l Arkansas.
d Nel'son.	m Rio Grande, or Del Norte.
e Albany.	n Colorado.
f East Main.	o Missouri.
g Kok'sah.	p Colum'bia.
h St. Law'rence.	q Peace.
i Ot'tawà.	

LAKES.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| 1 Great Bear. | 8 Michigan. |
| 2 Great Slave. | 9 Hu'ron. |
| 3 Athabas'ca. | 10 Erie. |
| 4 Little Slave. | 11 Onta'rio. |
| 5 Win'nipeg. | 12 Chapala. |
| 6 Lake of the Woods. | 13 Nicaragua. |
| 7 Supe'rior. | |

MOUNTAINS, DESERTS, &C.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. Rocky. | X. Span'ish Peaks. |
| II. Mex'ican Cordilleras. | XI. Volca'no of Popocatapetl. |
| III. Cascade' Range. | [Range. XII. Volca'no of del Agua. |
| III½. Sierra Nevada, or Snowy | XIII. Volca'no of Cosiguina. |
| IV. Great Sandy Desert, or <i>Inte-</i> | XIV. Allegany. |
| <i>rior Basin of California.</i> | |
| V. Great Amer'ican Desert. | XV. Mount St. Eli'as. |
| VI. Mount Brown, 16,000 ft. high. | XVI. Mount Fair'weather. |
| VII. Mount Hook'er, 15,700 feet | XVII. Grand Bank of <i>New'found-</i> |
| VIII. Long's Peak. | [high. XVIII. Green Bank. <i>[land'.</i> |
| IX. Pike's Peak. | |

ISLANDS.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 North Georgian. | 15 Car'ibbee' Islands. | |
| 2 Southamp'ton | 16 Hayti. | } 1 Port au Prince,
2 Cape Haytien,
3 St. Domingo. |
| 3 Dis'co. | 17 Margari'ta. | |
| 4 Ice'land. | 18 Curacoa. | |
| 5 New'foundland'. | 19 Jamaica. | } 1 Kings'ton,
2 Span'ish town. |
| 6 Anticos'ti. | 20 Cu'ba. | |
| 7 Prince Ed'wards. | 21 Isle of Pines. | } 1 Havan'a.
2 Puerto Principe,
3 St. Ja'go. |
| 8 Cape Bre'ton. | 22 Vancou'vers. | |
| 9 Long Island. | 23 Queen Char'lotte. | |
| 10 Bermudas. | 24 Prince of Wales Archipelago. | |
| 11 Baha'mas. 1. Nas'sau. | 25 Sit'ka. | |
| 12 Guanahani. | 26 Kodiak'. | |
| 13 West Ind'ies. | 27 Shoo'magins. | |
| 14 Porto Rico. St. Johns'. | 28 Nunnivack'. | |

2. Questions.

What part of the globe does North America comprise ? 1.

The northern division of the Western Continent.

What is its length ?

4,800 miles.

What is its breadth ?

2,600 to 3,200 miles.

How many square miles does it contain ?

What is its population ?

What ocean bounds North America on the East ? **A.**

On the West ? **B.** On the North ? **C.**

What isthmus connects it with South America ? **H.**

Bound Greenland 1. Russian America 2. British America 3. United States 4. Mexico 5. Guatemala 6. Balize 7.

Name the capital of British America. United States. Mexico. Guatemala.

GULFS.

What large gulf South of the United States ? **P.**

What sea between North and South America ? **T.**

What gulf on the West of Mexico ? **U.**

What gulf West of Newfoundland ? **N.**

What gulf on the West coast of British America ? **W.**

What two gulfs has British America on the North ? **F. C.**

BAYS.

What bay separates Prince William's Land from Greenland ? **D.**

What two bays in the central part of British America ? **G. H.**

What bay South of Hudson's strait ? **I.**

What bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick ? **O.**

What bay South of the gulf of Mexico ? **Q.**

What bay East of Yucatan ? **R.** What bay East of Guatemala ? **S.**

What bay South of Russian America ? **Z.**

STRAITS, &C.

What strait between Asia and North America ? **B.**

What strait West of Baffin's bay ? **F.** South ? **E.**

What three straits North of Labrador ? **J. K. L.**

What strait between Newfoundland and Labrador ? **M.**

What strait connects the gulf of Georgia with the Pacific ocean ? **V.**

What inlet East of Bristol bay ? **Y.**

What inlet East of Boothia Felix ? **E.**

What inlet West of Victoriana ? **D.**

SOUNDS, &C.

What two sounds in Russian America ? **X. A.**

What sound North of Baffin's bay ? **G.**

What six principal lakes in British America ? 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

What five large lakes are in the Northern part of the United States ? 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.

What lake between lake Superior and lake Winnipeg ? 6.

Through what lakes and river must the waters of lake Superior pass to mingle with the Atlantic ocean ?

What lake in Mexico that connects with the Pacific ocean? 12.

What lake in Guatemala? 13.

RIVERS.

What large river discharges its waters into the gulf of St. Lawrence? *h.* What large river flows into the gulf of Mexico? *k.*

What three large branches has the Mississippi? *j. l. o.*

What river forms a part of the boundary line between the United States and Mexico? *m.*

What river flows into the gulf of California? *n.*

What river of the United States flows into the Pacific? *p.*

What river flows into Ungava bay? *g.*

Hudson's bay receives the waters of what four rivers? *c. d. e. f.*

What river flows into lake Athabasca? *q.*

What two rivers flow into the Northern ocean? *a. b.*

ISLANDS.

What islands in the Northern ocean? 1.

What island in Hudson's bay? 2.

What island West of Greenland? 3. East? 4.

What four islands in the gulf of St. Lawrence? 5. 6. 7. 8.

What island upon the Eastern coast of the United States? 9.

What group South of Nova Scotia, in the Atlantic ocean? 10.

What three groups of islands between North and South America? 11. 13. 15.

Which are the four largest islands of the West India group? 14. 16. 19. 20. What two islands near the coast of South America? 17. 18.

What two islands West of British America? 22. 23.

What archipelago West of Russian America? 24.

What four islands between the Prince of Wales archipelago and Bhering's strait? 25. 26. 27. 28.

CAVES.

Which is the most Northern cape of North America? *A.*

Eastern? *C.* Western? *T.*

Which is the most Southern cape of Greenland? *D.*

What two capes has Prince William's land? *A. B.*

What two has Labrador? *E. F.*

What cape East of Newfoundland? *G.*

What cape has Nova Scotia? *H.*

What three capes on the Eastern coast of the United States? *I. J. K.*

Which of them is the most Southern? *K.*

What two capes has Mexico on its Western coast? *N. O.*

Which of them is the most Southern? *N.*

What cape on the Eastern coast of Guatemala? *M.*

Cape St. Antonio is the Western extremity of what island? *L.*

What cape has the United States on the Pacific coast? *P.*

What is the Southwestern extremity of Russian America called? *R.*

What cape at the entrance to Cook's Inlet? *Q.*

What cape South of Norton's sound? *S.*

Where is cape Prince of Wales? *T.*

Which is the most Northern point of Russian America? *U.*

What cape and point North of Great Bear lake? *V. W.*

MOUNTAINS.

What mountains extend through North America from North to South? What are they called in Mexico?

What mountains on the Western coast of Mexico?

What mountains on the Western coast of the United States?

What range of mountains on the Eastern coast of the United States?

What two mounts in British America? Give their height?

What two mounts in Russian America?

What three peaks has the Rocky mountains in the United States?

What three volcanoes has the Mexican Cordilleras?

What two deserts in North America? Where are they situated?

Locate the Grand Bank of Newfoundland.

Locate the Green Bank.

Name the principal cities and towns in North America?

Mention some of the chief island towns. *See West India Islands.*

What part of North America is crossed by the tropic of Cancer?

What parts are crossed by the Arctic circle?

In what zone is the middle part of North America?

In what zone is the Northern part? The Southern?

Name the countries in the North Frigid zone.

Name those in the North Temperate zone.

What countries in the Torrid zone?

In what zone is the largest part of North America?

What is the latitude and longitude of Montreal? Of Washington city? Of Mexico?

2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

North America contains about 8,000,000 square miles, and in size is the third grand division.

It abounds with noble rivers and lakes; has two extended ranges of mountains, and is well diversified with hills and plains.

The climate is hot in its Southern portion, temperate in its Middle, and excessively cold in its Northern.

Almost every variety of soil is found. Its productions are numerous and valuable. Among them are wheat, corn, rye, oats, grass, potatoes, cotton, sugar, and lumber.

It is quite rich in minerals, as gold, silver, copper, lead, coal, and iron.

It has a large variety of animals, of which several species are nowhere else found. Of these are the grizzly bear, bison, improperly called buffalo, musk ox, humming bird, whip-poor-will, mocking bird, blue jay, and the wild turkey: also the bald headed eagle, which has been made the emblem of our republic.

The American continent was discovered by Columbus, in 1492. Soon after, John Cabot discovered that part called North America, and sailed along the coast from Newfoundland to Florida.

NOTE. Columbus, a native of Genoa, in Italy, firmly believed in a western passage to the Indies, and his bold, enterprising genius led him to attempt to reveal its existence to the world.

Encountering and overcoming almost innumerable obstacles, while fitting out his expedition, and after a most perilous voyage across the Atlantic, he arrived, *not* at the Indies, but at an *unknown* land. Claiming it for his king, he returned to his country,—the discoverer of a New World,—laden with honor, as he was afterwards with neglect, by an unfriendly world.

Previous to its discovery, rude tribes of Indians chiefly inhabited its northern portions, who roamed the vast wilderness, and subsisted mainly on fish, game, and the natural productions of the earth.

The Indians are straight and tall: they have high cheek bones, a dark copper complexion, and long, coarse, black hair.

A few Esquimaux were also found, who are of a more social habit and cheerful disposition than the Indians.

A half civilized race inhabited the southern portion, possessing considerable knowledge of agriculture and the domestic arts. They worshiped the sun, and made their temples flow with the blood of human sacrifices.

The inhabitants of North America are supposed to have crossed over Bherings strait from Asia, and the Atlantic from the north-west of Europe; but at what period is uncertain.

North America has six principal political divisions, Greenland, Russian America, British America, the United States, Mexico and Guatimala.

Questions. What is the extent of North America? The surface? Climate? Soil? What minerals are found? What can you say of its animals? Its discovery? Who inhabited its northern portion? Give their character? Who the southern part? What did they possess? What worship? Whence did the inhabitants come? How is North America divided?

1. GREENLAND.

Square miles, 840,000.

Population, 20,000.

Greenland is a cold, mountainous region, covered with ice and snow the most of the year. It produces lichens, mosses, currants, and a few flowering shrubs. Stunted birch, willow and ash trees are found in small numbers.

The wild animals are the reindeer, polar fox, and white bear. The only domestic animal is the dog. Sea fowls, fish, seals and walrusses abound, and furnish the natives with most of their food and clothing.

Esquimaux Indians inhabit it with a few Danes. It belongs to Denmark, which monopolizes most of its trade.

Questions. Describe Greenland. What are its productions? Animals? Who inhabit it? To whom does it belong?

2. RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Square miles, 500,000.

Population, 50,000.

Russian America is mountainous, dreary, and but partially explored. The animals and vegetables are similar to those of Greenland.

The inhabitants consist of Esquimaux, and a few Russian traders, who reside there for the purpose of collecting furs. New Archangel is the chief settlement.

Questions. What is the surface of Russian America? What in respect to its animals and vegetables? Who are the inhabitants? Name its chief settlement.

3. BRITISH AMERICA.

Square miles, 2,310,000.

Population, 1,690,000.

British America is a vast territory, embracing all the region North of the United States, excepting Russian America, and Greenland.

The climate in the Northern part is almost perpetual winter. In the Southern portion the winters are long and intensely cold; the summers short and very warm.

In the Northern part the animals are the bear, wolf, deer, fox and beaver; on the coast, whales, seal, and various other kinds of fish. Domestic animals, as the horse, cow, and sheep, thrive in the Southern portion.

British America comprises the provinces of Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, New Britain, and several small islands.

Each province has a governor appointed by the sovereign of Great Britain, and a house of representatives elected by the people. All the provinces are under the supervision of a governor general.

CANADA is an extensive province, mostly covered with forests. It is watered by the St. Lawrence, the largest river in British America, and navigable for ships to the rapids, below Montreal.

The Eastern portion, formerly called Lower Canada, has a rugged, mountainous surface. Its climate is remarkable for its extremes of heat and cold.

The banks of the rivers are productive and well cultivated. Its chief exports are lumber and furs.

Its inhabitants are chiefly of French descent, and speak the French language.

Montreal, the capital of Canada, and also of British America, is built on an island of the same name in the St. Lawrence. It has an extensive commerce and fur trade, and a splendid Catholic cathedral.

Quebec occupies a very commanding and strongly fortified site. It is divided into two parts, called the upper and lower cities. It has been the seat of several important battles.

The English under General Wolf attacked this city in 1759, then occupied by the French under General Montcalm. In the hour of victory, General Wolf was mortally wounded. In his dying agonies he was aroused by the shout "they run, they run." He asked who run? Being told the French, the gallant Wolf replied "I thank God; I die contented," and immediately expired.

The Western portion, formerly called Upper Canada, has a level surface, and a mild, healthy climate. Its soil is fertile, producing large crops of grass, grain and fruits.

Grain, lumber, and furs, are its chief exports.

A system of public schools has recently been established, and education is advancing. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion.

NEW BRUNSWICK has large forests of excellent timber. The soil on the banks of the rivers is fertile, yielding grass, oats and potatoes.

Fredericton, on the river St. John, is the seat of government, and contains the college of New Brunswick.

St. Johns is the largest place, and has an extensive commerce.

NOVA SCOTIA is a peninsula, barren on the coast, but more fertile in the interior, producing grain and excellent potatoes. Coal, iron, fish, gypsum, salt and lumber are its chief exports.

The Bay of Fundy lies between this province and New Brunswick. The rise of its tides is remarkably great and rapid, often reaching seventy feet, and covering miles by a single surge.

Halifax, its capital, has an excellent harbor and a thriving trade. It is the principal British naval station in America.

Cape Breton is connected with this province. It is a fertile island, and abounds with coal and gypsum.

NEWFOUNDLAND is a large barren island, important only for the cod fisheries upon its coast. The interior is unexplored. Its inhabitants are chiefly fishermen.

St. John's, the capital, has a fine harbor, and is a place of considerable trade and commerce.

NEW BRITAIN is a large territory, comprising more than three-fourths of the British possessions in North America.

It is cold, sterile, and chiefly inhabited by Esquimaux. The English have erected forts and trading houses in various places, for procuring furs and skins.

The Eastern coast is called Labrador, and is inhabited by miserable Esquimaux, among whom the Moravians have a few mission stations.

Questions. What does British America embrace? What is its climate? Name its animals. How divided? Governed?

Describe New Britain. New Brunswick—its chief towns. Newfoundland—its capital. Nova Scotia. What can you say of the Bay of Fundy—Halifax—Cape Breton? Describe Canada. Its Eastern portion has what surface, climate, and exports? Describe Montreal—Quebec. What gallant man died here? What is the surface, climate, and soil of Western Canada? Mention its exports. What in respect to schools?—religion?

4. UNITED STATES.

5. MEXICO.

For a description of these countries see Geography of Map No. 3.

6. GUATIMALA.

Guatimala is a mountainous country, abounding with elevated plains and numerous volcanoes.

The climate is extremely warm on the coast. In the interior it is temperate and salubrious, being that of perpetual spring.

The soil is exceedingly rich, and yields in great abundance the most valuable tropical products. Mahogany is found here in large quantities; also medicinal plants, and the choicest fruits.

Guatimala was conquered by the Spaniards in 1521. It remained a province of Spain until 1824, when it became a republic. St. Salvador is the capital.

The inhabitants resemble the Mexicans in character, and may be divided into three classes, Whites, Indians and Mixed races.

New Guatemala, the largest city, is located in a beautiful valley, about a mile above the level of the sea.

Old Guatemala was destroyed in 1830, by an eruption of water from a volcano.

Questions. What is the surface of Guatemala? Climate? Soil? History? Capital? What is said of the inhabitants? New and Old Guatemala?

7. BALIZE.

Balize is a small English settlement, on the Bay of Honduras, for the purpose of obtaining logwood and mahogany.

Questions. Describe Balize.

8. WEST INDIES.

Square miles, 100,000.

Population, 3,384,000.

The West India islands are a numerous group lying in the torrid zone, between North and South America.

The larger islands are traversed by ranges of mountains; others contain isolated peaks, many of which are volcanic; while the smallest are mere islets, formed of coral reefs, and uninhabited.

The winters are mild and pleasant. The heat of summers is extreme, though moderated by the mountains and sea breezes.

Some of these islands are well watered by mountain streams, and are remarkably fertile, yielding cotton, sugar, maize, coffee, spices, medicinal plants, dye stuffs, and a great variety of fruits, as oranges, lemons, pine apples, bread fruit, tamarinds, citrons, &c. Cuba, Hayti, and Jamaica belong to this class.

The forests abound with mahogany, cedar, and lignum vitæ. Their commerce is important and very flourishing.

The population is over 3,000,000, of whom 500,000 are whites; the remainder consists of free blacks and slaves.

The West Indies are divided into three groups, the Antilles, Caribbee, and Bahamas. All of them are subject to various European powers, except Hayti, which forms an independent republic.

Havanna, the capital of Cuba, has one of the most secure and commodious harbors in the world. The city is strongly fortified, and contains several literary institutions. The remains of Christopher Columbus are deposited in one of its churches.

Matanzas has a flourishing trade with the United States, also Kingston. St. Domingo was the first city built by the Europeans in the New World.

The island of Guanahani was the land first discovered by Columbus in 1492.

Questions. Where do the West Indies lie? Describe their surface—climate—soil. What are their productions? What of their commerce? Who compose their population? How are they divided?—to whom subject? Describe Havanna. Whose remains are here interred? Describe Matanzas—St. Domingo. What island was the land first discovered by Columbus?

MAP NO. 3.

UNITED STATES AND MEXICO.

1. UNITED STATES. *Capital, Washington City.*

Square miles, 2,620,000.

Population, 20,000,000.

KEY.

STATES.	CAPITALS.	PRINCIPAL CITIES.
1 Maine,	1 Augus'ta,	{ 2 Port'land, 3 Ban'ger, 4 East'port, 5 Thom'as- ton.
2 New Hamp'shire,	1 Con'cord,	{ 2 Ports'mouth, 3 Nash'ua.
3 Vermont',	1 Montpe'lier,	{ 2 Bur'lington, 3 Brat'tleborough.
4 Massachu'setts,	1 Bos'ton,	{ 2 Low'ell, 3 Worcester, 4 Spring'field, 5 New Bed'ford.
5 Connecticut,	{ 1 Hart'ford, 2 New Ha'ven,	3 New Lon'don.
6 Rhode Island,	{ 1 Prov'idence, 2 New'port.	
7 New York,	1 Albany,	{ 2 New York', 3 Brook'- lyn, 4 U'tica, 5 Syracuse', 6 Roch'ester, 7 Buff'alo', 8 Platts'burg, 9 Og'dens- burg, 10 Troy, 11 White' hall, 12 Oswego, 13 Dun'kirk, 14 Owe'go.
8 New Jer'sey,	1 Tren'ton,	2 New'ark, 3 Pat'terson.
9 Penn'sylva'nia,	1 Har'risburg',	{ 2 Philadelphia, 3 East'- on, 4 Wilkesbarre, 5 Pitts'burg, 6 Erie, 7 Reading, 8 Get'tysburg, 9 Som'erset, 10 Lew'is- town, 11 Potts'ville.
10 Del'aware,	1 Do'ver,	2 Wil'mington.
11 Ma'ryland,	1 Annap'olis,	2 Baltimore, 3 East'on, 4 Cum'berland.
12 Dis'trict Colum'bia,	Wash'ington.	

- | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| 13 Virgin'ia, | 1 Rich'mond, | { 2 Nor'folk, 3 Lynch'burg,
4 Win'chester, 5 Har'per's
Ferry, 6 Wheel'ing, 7 Fred'-
ericksburg'. |
| 14 North Car'oli'na, | 1 Raleigh, | { 2 Wil'mington, 3 Beaufort,
4 New'bern, 5 Fay'etteville,
6 Chap'el Hill, 7 E'denton'. |
| 15 South Car'oli'na, | 1 Colum'bia, | { 2 Charles'ton, 3 George'town,
4 Cam'den, 5 Ab'beville. |
| 16 Georgia, | 1 Mil'ledgeville', | { 2 Savan'nah, 3 Augus'ta,
4 Ath'ens, 5 Ma'con, 6 Co-
lum'bus, 7 Da'rien'. |
| 17 Flor'ida, | 1 Tallahas'se, | { 2 Pen'saco'la, 3 Ap'alachi-
co'la, 4 St. Au'gustine.' |
| 18 Alaba'ma, | 1 Tuscaloo'sa, | { 2 Mobile, 3 Wetump'ka,
4 Montgom'ery, 5 Hunts'-
ville. |
| 19 Mis'sissip pi, | 1 Jack'son, | { 2 Natch'es, 3 Vicks'burg,
4 Colum'bus. |
| 20 Louisiana, | 1 New Or'leans, | 2 Baton Rouge, 3 Natchitoches |
| 21 Tex'as, | 1 Aus'tin, | { 2 Gal'veston, 3 Hous'ton,
4 Mat'agor'da, 5 Go'liad,
6 Cor'pus Chris'ti, 7 San'ta
Fe'. |
| 22 Ohi'o, | 1 Colum'bus, | { 2 Cincinna'ti, 3 Cleave'land,
4 Day'ton, 5 Zanes'ville,
6 Steu bensville', 7 Chillico-
the, 8 Lan'caster, 9 Tole'do,
10 Can'ton, 11 Sandus'ky
City, 12 Ports'mouth. |
| 23 Michigan, | 1 Okee'ma, | { 2 Detroit, 3 Monroe',
4 A'drian, 5 Grand Rap'ids,
6 Mar'shall, 7 Pon'tiac, 8 St.
Jo'septs, 9 Ann Ar'bor. |
| 24 Indiana, | 1 Indianap'olis, | { 2 New Albany, 3 Madison,
4 Terre Haute, 5 Rush'ville,
6 Lo'gansport, 7 Vincen'nes,
8 South Bend, 9 Michigan
City. |
| 25 Illinois, | 1 Spring'field, | { 2 Chicago, 3 Gale'na,
4 Quin'cy, 5 Jack'sonville,
6 Al'ton, 7 Peo'ria. |

26 Kentuck'y,	1 Frank'fort,	{ 2 Louisville, 3 Lex'ington, 4 George'town, 5 Covington, 6 O'wenborough, 7 Padu'cah.
27 Ten'nessee',	1 Nash'ville,	{ 2 Mem'phis, 3 Knox'ville, 4 Mur'freesbo'ro, 5 Jack'son.
28 Arkansas,	1 Lit'tle Rock,	2 Hele'na, 3 Colum'bia.
29 Missouri,	1 Jef'ferson City,	{ 2 St. Louis, 3 St. Charles', 4 Independ'ence, 5 Poto'si.
30 I'owa,	1 I'owa City,	{ 2 Dubuque, 3 Bur'lington, 4 Da'venport, 5 Bellevue, 6 Prairie La Porte.
31 Wiscon'sin,	1 Mad'ison City,	{ 2 Milwau'kie, 3 Racine, 4 Prairie-du-Chien, 5 Rock'- port, 6 Sheboy'agan.
32 Indian Territory,		
33 Missouri “		
34 Or'egon “	1 Or'egon City,	2 Fort Van'couver.

OCEANS, GULFS, BAYS, SOUNDS AND STRAITS.

A Atlan'tic Ocean,	K Char'lotte Harbor,
B Pacif'ic Ocean,	L Tam'pa Bay,
A Passamaquod'dy Bay,	M Apalachee Bay,
B Penob'scot Bay,	N Pensaco'la Bay,
C Mas'sachu'setts Bay,	O Mobile Bay,
D Long I'sland Sound,	P Gal'veston Bay,
E New York Bay,	Q Matagor'da Bay,
F Del'aware Bay,	R Gulf of Mex'ico,
G Chesapeake Bay,	S Gray's Harbor,
H Albemarle' Sound,	T Strait of Ju'an de Fu'ca,
I Pam'lico Sound,	U Gulf of Georgia.
J Chat'ham Bay,	

RIVERS.

Rivers flowing into the Atlantic.

a St. Lawrence,	o Roanoke',
b St. John's,	p Tar,
c St. Croix,	q Neuse,
d Penob'scot,	r Cape Fear',
e Ken'nebeck',	s Great Pe'dee',
e. Androscoggin,	t San'tee',
f Mer'rimack,	u Wa'teree',
g Connecticut,	v Con'garee',
h Hud'son,	w Savan'nah,
i Del'aware,	x Altamaha,
j Sus'quehan'na,	y Oco'nee,
k Poto'mac,	z Ocmulgee,
l Rap'pahan'nock,	* St. Ma'ry's,
m James,	z* St. John's, Flor'ida.
n Chowan',	

Rivers flowing into the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific.

<i>a</i> Suwa'nee,	<i>m</i> Trin'ity,
<i>b</i> Apalachico'la,	<i>n</i> San Jacin'to,
<i>c</i> Choctawhatch'ie,	<i>o</i> Braz'os,
<i>d</i> Mobile,	<i>p</i> Colorado,
<i>e</i> Alaba'ma,	<i>q</i> Neu'ces,
<i>f</i> Tombig'bee,	<i>r</i> Rio Grand, or Del Norte,
<i>g</i> Pascagoula,	<i>s</i> Kla'met,
<i>i</i> Pearl,	<i>t</i> Colum'bia,
<i>j</i> Mis'sissip'pi,	<i>u</i> Lewis,
<i>k</i> Sabine,	<i>v</i> Clark's,
<i>l</i> Neches,	<i>x</i> Salm'on.

Rivers flowing into the Mississippi, &c.

<i>a</i> Big Black,	<i>t</i> Wiscon'sin,
<i>b</i> Yazoo',	<i>v</i> St. Peters,
<i>c</i> Ten'nessee',	<i>w</i> I'owa,
<i>d</i> Cum'berland,	<i>x</i> Des Moines,
<i>e</i> Oh'io,	<i>y</i> Missouri,
<i>f</i> Green,	<i>a</i> Jefferson,
<i>g</i> Kentuck'y,	<i>b</i> Mad'ison,
<i>h</i> Kanawha,	<i>c</i> Gal'latin's,
<i>i</i> Monongahe'la,	<i>d</i> Yel'low Stone,
<i>j</i> Allegha'ny,	<i>e</i> Big Horn,
<i>k</i> Musking'um,	<i>f</i> Running Water,
<i>l</i> Scio'ta,	<i>g</i> Platte,
<i>m</i> Maumee',	<i>h</i> Kan'sas,
<i>n</i> Grand,	<i>i</i> O'sage',
<i>o</i> St. Jo'seph's,	<i>j</i> White,
<i>p</i> Wabash,	<i>k</i> Arkansas,
<i>q</i> Kaskas'kia,	<i>l</i> Cana'dean,
<i>r</i> Illinois,	<i>m</i> Wash'ita,
<i>s</i> Rock,	<i>n</i> Red.

LAKES, &c.

1 Lake Supe'rior,	11 Pontch'artrain'
2 Lake Michigan,	12 Saline,
3 Lake Hu'ron,	13 Flat'head,
4 Manitoulin,	14 Council Bluffs,
5 Erie,	15 Falls of Missouri,
6 Onta'rio,	16 Falls of St. An'thony,
7 Champlain,	17 Grand Por'tage,
8 Moose'head,	18 Lake of the Woods,
9 Chesun'cook,	19 Niag'ara Falls,
10 Okee-cho-bee,	20 Pictured Rocks.

ISLANDS.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Grand Menan', | 6 Flor'ida Reefs, |
| 2 Mount Des'ert, | 7 Key West, |
| 3 Nantuck'et, | 8 Tortugas Islands, |
| 4 Mar'tha's Vine'yard, | 9 Gal'veston. |
| 5 Long I'sland, | |

*West India Group.**Towns*

- | | | |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 Cuba, | 1 Havan'a, | 2 Matan'zas, |
| | 3 Puerto Prince, | 4 St. Ja'go, |
| | A Cape Anto'nio, | |
| 2 Jamaica, | 1 Kings'ton, | 2 Span'ish Town, |
| 3 Isle of Pines, | | |
| 4 May'aguan'a, | | |
| 5 Long, | | |
| 6 Guanahani, | | |
| 7 Providence, | Nas'sau, | |
| 8 Aba'co. | | |

CAPES.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| A Cape Ann, | K Cape Carnaveral, |
| B Cape Cod, | L Cape Flor'ida, |
| C Cape Mal'abar, | M Cape Sa'ble, |
| D Cape May, | N Cape Ro'mans', |
| E Cape Hen'lo'pen, | O Cape St. Blas, |
| F Cape Charles, | P Cape Blan'co, or Or'ford, |
| G Cape Hen'ry, | Q Cape Greg'ory, |
| H Cape Hat'teras, | R Cape Perpet'ua, |
| I Cape Lookout', | S Cape Flat'tery. |
| J Cape Fear', | |

MOUNTAINS.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| I. Mount Katah'din, | XI. Long's Peak, |
| II. White, | XII. Pike's Peak, |
| III. Green, | XIII. Span'ish Peaks, |
| IV. Alleghany, | XIV. Guadalupe, |
| V. Blue Ridge, | XV. Cascade' Range, |
| VI. Cum'berland, | XVI. Mount Rainer, |
| VII. Black Hills, | XVII. Mount Hood, |
| VIII. O'sage', | XVIII. Mount Jef'ferson, |
| IX. Rocky, | XIX. Great Amer'ican Des'ert. |
| X. Fremont's Peak, | |

Questions.

- Bound the United States. Name the capital.
 What is the number of square miles? Of inhabitants?
 How many states are there? Territories?
 Name them. Bound them. Give their capitals.
 What fourteen states border on the Atlantic? 1. 2. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 10.
 11. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17.
 What five border the gulf of Mexico? 17. 18. 19. 20. 21.
 What seven border the great lakes? 7. 9. 22. 23. 24. 25. 31.
 What states lie on the East bank of the Mississippi river? 19. 27.
 26. 25. 31.
 What states lie on its West bank? 28. 29. 30.
 What state does it cross? 20.
 What four states are entirely West of it? 21. 28. 29. 30.
 What states are separated by the Connecticut river? 2. 3.
 Delaware? 8. 9. Potomac? 11. 13. Savannah? 15. 16. St.
 Mary's? 16. 17. Chattahoochie? 16. 18. Sabine? 20. 21. Ohio?
 22. 24. 25. 26. 13.
 What two states does lake Champlain separate? 3. 7.
 Lake Michigan? 23. 31.
 What two states are nearly surrounded by water? 17. 23.

OCEANS, LAKES, &C.

- What ocean East of the United States? **A.** West? **B.**
 What gulf South? **R.**
 What lakes North? 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.
 What six bays on the Atlantic ocean? **A. B. C. E. F. G.**
 What three sounds? **D. H. I.**
 What seven bays on the gulf of Mexico? **J. L. M. N. O. P. Q.**
 What harbor between Chatham bay and Tampa bay? **K.**
 What harbor and gulf has the United States on the West? **S. U.**
 What strait? **T.**

RIVERS.

- Which is the largest river flowing into the gulf of Mexico? *j.*
 What are its principal western branches? *n. k. j. y. x. w. v.*
 Where does the Missouri rise? *y.*
 What three rivers unite to form it? *a. b. c.*
 What are its main branches? *d. f. g. h. i.*
 Which is the principal branch of the Arkansas? *l.*
 Which are the largest eastern branches of the Mississippi? *a. b.*
e. q. r. s. t.
 What two rivers unite and form the Ohio? *i. j.*

- What are the branches of the Ohio? *c. d. f. g. h. k. l. p.*
 What river of Ohio flows into lake Erie? *m.*
 What rivers of Michigan flow into lake Michigan? *n. o.*
 What river connects lake Superior with lake Huron? *ST. MARY'S.*
 What river connects lake Huron with lake Erie? *ST. CLAIR.*
 What river connects lake Erie and lake Ontario? *NIAGARA.*
 What falls upon it? 19. Can you describe them? See page 60.
 What river is the outlet to the Great American Lakes? *a.*
 Which are the seven principal rivers in the New England States?
b. c. d. e. e. f. g.
 Into what do they flow?
 What river flows into New York bay? *h.*
 What river flows into Delaware bay? *i.*
 What four rivers discharge their waters into the Chesapeake?
j. k. l. m.
 What two rivers flow into Albemarle Sound? *n. o.*
 What two, into Pamlico Sound? *p. q.*
 What seven rivers flow into the Atlantic between Pamlico Sound
 and Cape Sable? *r. s. t. w. x. * z**
 What two rivers unite and form the Santee? *u. v.*
 What two rivers unite and form the Altamaha? *y. z.*
 What five rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico, East of the Missis-
 sippi? *a. b. d. g. i.*
 What large branch has the Apalachicola? *c.*
 What two rivers form the Mobile? *e. f.*
 What river between the United States and Mexico? *r.*
 What seven rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico between the Rio
 Grande and the Mississippi? *k. l. m. n. o. p. q.*
 What two rivers in Oregon flow into the Pacific? *s. t.*
 Which are the two largest branches of the Columbia? *u. v.*
 What branch has Lewis river? *x.*

 LAKES AND ISLANDS.

- What two lakes in Maine? 8. 9.
 What lake between the states of Vermont and New York? 7.
 What lake in Florida? 10. In Texas? 12.
 What lake in Oregon? 13.
 What islands South of Maine? 1. 2.
 What islands South of Massachusetts? 3. 4.
 What island South of Connecticut? 5.
 What reefs South of Florida? 6.
 Which is the largest island of Florida reefs? 7.
 What islands West of Florida reefs? 8.

- What island South of Galveston bay ? 9.
 What large group of islands south-east of Florida ?
 Mention some of them.
 What towns has Cuba ? 1. Jamaica ? 2.
 What town has the island of Providence ? 7.
 What cape has the island of Cuba ? *A*.

 CAPES.

- What capes has New England ? *A. B. C.*
 What capes at the entrance to the Delaware bay ? *D. E.*
 What capes at the entrance to the Chesapeake ? *F. G.*
 What five capes between Albemarle sound and Florida reefs ? *H.*
I. J. K. L.
 What three, between Florida reefs and Pensacola bay ? *M. N. O.*
 What four capes on the Pacific coast of the United States ? *P. Q.*
R. S.

 MOUNTAINS, &C.

- What range of mountains in the western part of Oregon territory ?
 XV.
 What range of mountains separate the head waters of the Missouri
 from those of Lewis river ? IX.
 What mountains in Texas ? XIV.
 What mountains in Missouri and Arkansas ? VIII.
 What hills in Missouri territory ? VII.
 What three ranges of mountains run parallel with each other
 through the eastern part of the United States ? IV. V. VI.
 What range of mountains extend through Vermont and Massachu-
 setts to Connecticut ? III.
 What mountains East of the Green ? II.
 What mount in Maine ? I.
 What peaks has the Rocky mountains ? X. XI. XII. XIII.
 What peaks has the Cascade range ? XVI. XVII. XVIII.
 Where is the Great American Desert ? XIX.
 What falls has the Missouri river ? 15. What bluffs ? 14.
 What falls has the Mississippi ? 16.
 What connects lake Superior with the Lake of the Woods ? 17.
 What rocks on the southern shore of lake Superior ? 20.
 Can you describe them ? *See page 73.*

UNITED STATES.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

The United States comprise a large territory, extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, and occupying the central and most desirable portion of North America.

It is well watered by numerous large rivers and lakes. Two long ranges of mountains traverse it, between which stretches the great valley of the Mississippi river and its branches.

It possesses a healthy climate, fertile soil, unrivalled facilities for internal navigation; and is one of the most productive countries in the world.

The chief vegetable productions are Indian corn, wheat, potatoes, oats, barley, cotton, rice, sugar, tobacco, and a great variety of fruits.

The most useful minerals abound, as coal, iron, copper, lead, lime, and in the southern portion, gold; also quarries of granite, marble, and freestone.

The domestic animals are the horse, cow, ox, sheep, swine, &c. of which there are great numbers.

The wild animals are the grisly bear, deer, bison, wolf, fox, catamount, panther, &c. with a great variety of birds and reptiles.

The manufactures embrace almost every article, and are rapidly increasing. Its commerce extends to all parts of the globe, and is only equalled by that of Great Britain.

No other nation has so many steam and canal boats plying its waters, or so many miles of railroad, either finished, or in course of construction.

The inhabitants of the United States are chiefly of English descent. Some are of Dutch, Irish, and French extraction; and about three millions of African, residing mainly in the southern part.

As a mass, they are distinguished for industry, enterprise and intelligence. Schools and colleges are very numerous, and there are few who may not enjoy the means of education.

The prevailing religion is the Protestant, although all sects are tolerated by law.

This freedom in religious worship, as well as in civil institutions, is the great boast and blessing of our country. By no other nation is it enjoyed to an equal degree.

The first settlement in the United States was made in Florida in 1565; the second, in Virginia, in 1607; and the third, in Massachusetts, in 1620.

The colonies, formed by these and other settlements, remained provinces of Great Britain till the close of the Revolutionary war, in 1783, when they became independent.

The United States are distinguished for their struggles to obtain a republican form of government.

The war of the Revolution was carried on for seven years under the greatest discouragements, and at a great sacrifice of life and property : but it secured to us a glorious independence.

In this war, WASHINGTON displayed that great wisdom and patriotism, which gained for him the affections of his country, and the admiration of the world.

The United States are divided into thirty states, and three territories.

The states are subdivided into four sections, called the Eastern or New England, the Middle, the Southern, and the Western States.

EASTERN STATES.

- 1 Maine.
- 2 New Hampshire.
- 3 Vermont.
- 4 Massachusetts.
- 5 Connecticut.
- 6 Rhode Island.

MIDDLE STATES.

- 7 New York.
- 8 New Jersey.
- 9 Pennsylvania.
- 10 Delaware.

SOUTHERN STATES.

- 11 Maryland.
- 12 District of Columbia.
- 13 Virginia.
- 14 North Carolina.
- 15 South Carolina.
- 16 Georgia.
- 17 Florida.
- 18 Alabama.
- 19 Mississippi.
- 20 Louisiana.
- 21 Texas.

WESTERN STATES.

- 22 Ohio.
- 23 Michigan.
- 24 Indiana.
- 25 Illinois.
- 26 Kentucky.
- 27 Tennessee.
- 28 Arkansas.
- 29 Missouri.
- 30 Iowa.
- 31 Wisconsin.

TERRITORIES.

- 32 Indian Territory.
- 33 Missouri Territory.
- 34 Oregon Territory.

Each state is an Independent Republic. The states associated form the General Government, and are called the Federal Republic.*

WASHINGTON CITY is the capital, where Congress annually meets on the first Monday in December to enact laws.

* For a more full description of the General and State Governments see pages 31 and 32.

Questions. What do the United States comprise? Describe its surface, climate, soil, &c. What are the chief vegetable productions? Most useful minerals? What domestic animals are found? Wild animals? What can you say of the manufactures and commerce? Steam and canal boats? The descent of the inhabitants? For what are the inhabitants distinguished? What is said of education? Which is the prevailing religion? Where and by whom were the first settlements made? When did the colonies become independent? What can you say of their struggles for independence? How are the United States divided? The States? Name the Eastern states, Middle, Southern, Western. The territories. In what section is the District of Columbia? What does each state form? The states associated? What city is the capital?

NEW ENGLAND STATES.

The surface of New England is agreeably diversified by mountains, hills, and vales, interspersed with beautiful lakes and rivers.

The Green Mountains in Vermont, and the White, in New Hampshire, are the principal mountains. They have a southerly direction, and several quite lofty peaks.

The Connecticut, Merrimack, Kennebeck, and Penobscot are the largest rivers, and their banks present some of the most varied and beautiful scenery.

It has a number of lakes, and its bays and harbors are among the most commodious in the United States.

Much of New England is rocky and sterile; but in many parts the soil is fertile and very productive.

The climate is variable and subject to extremes of heat and cold. The summers and autumns are delightful—the winters generally cold but healthy.

The productions common to this section are grass, corn, oats, potatoes, wheat, flax, barley, and a great variety of garden vegetables.

Apples are cultivated extensively, and in the southern part pears, peaches, plums, grapes, quinces, &c.

In the northern part are stately forests, that furnish a large amount of lumber.

Iron, copper, lead, and various other ores are found, but in comparatively small quantities. There are extensive quarries of excellent granite, marble and freestone.

The people are largely interested in manufactures, commerce, and the fisheries. Agriculture is the chief pursuit, in sections remote from the seaports.

Education is universally diffused; and there are few persons

who cannot both read and write. The schools and colleges of New England rank among the first in the country.

New England was settled by the Puritans, who landed at Plymouth, in 1620, and is more densely populated than any other portion of the Union.

The inhabitants are generally grave, industrious and thrifty. They are also an intelligent, shrewd, enterprising people, and persevering in the execution of their plans.

They retain in a great measure the independence of their Puritan ancestors; encourage the arts and sciences; and are prompt to relieve the distressed and the unfortunate.

Questions. What is said of the surface of New England? Its mountains? Rivers? Lakes and harbors? Soil? Climate? Productions? Fruits? Forests? Minerals? Principal employments of the people? Education? Settlement? Character of its inhabitants? What do they retain?

1. MAINE.

Square miles, 33,000.

Population, 502,000.

Maine, the largest of the New England states, has in general a level or undulating surface, a sterile soil, and cold climate.

It abounds with beautiful forests, lakes, and rivers, and its coast is bordered with numerous bays and islands.

Agriculture and lumbering are the leading pursuits, but many of its inhabitants are engaged in ship building and fishing.

Large quantities of lumber, lime, hay, fish, &c. are exported.

AUGUSTA, the capital, is handsomely situated on the Kennebec river, fifty miles from its mouth.

Portland is the largest city in the state. It is built on an elevated site, has a good harbor, and considerable commerce.

Eastport, on the Passamaquoddy bay, is a place of some trade.

Bangor is a very flourishing city upon the Penobscot river, and noted for its lumber.

Thomaston is noted for its lime.

Questions. Describe the surface, soil and climate of Maine. Mention the chief pursuits of the people. The exports. What is said of Augusta? Portland? Eastport? Bangor? Thomaston?

2. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Square miles, 9,491.

Population, 284,751.

New Hampshire has a hilly, and in some portions a mountainous surface.

From the great quantities of stone it contains, it is called the "Granite State;" and from the grandeur of its scenery, the "Switzerland of America."

The climate is very healthy, and the soil varied, but generally better adapted to grazing than to cultivation.

It has only eighteen miles of sea coast, and but little commerce. Agriculture and manufactures are the principal employments of the people.

CONCORD, the capital of the state, is a flourishing town, located on both sides of the Merrimack river.

Portsmouth is situated on both sides of the Piscataqua river, three miles from the Atlantic coast, and is the only seaport in the state. It has a fine harbor, a large Navy Yard and some commerce.

Nashua is an important manufacturing town. The Boston and Concord Railroad passes through it.

Questions. What can you say of the surface of New Hampshire? Its climate and soil? Pursuits? Of Concord? Portsmouth? Nashua?

3. VERMONT.

Square miles, 8,000.

Population, 291,948.

The Green mountains extend the whole length of Vermont, through its centre, rendering its surface broken and hilly.

The Green mountains are so called because they are covered to their summits with evergreen trees and moss.

It has a cold, changeable, but healthy climate. The soil is rich, affording good tillage and grazing.

This state produces excellent butter, cheese, and large quantities of wool. Iron ore is abundant, and there are extensive quarries of marble.

It has no sea-coast, and its inhabitants are devoted to agriculture, particularly to the raising of horses and cattle.

The inhabitants of Vermont were active in the Revolutionary war, and their soldiers were called the "Green Mountain Boys."

MONTPELIER, situated on the Onion river, is the capital of the state, and a very pleasant town.

Burlington has a beautiful site on the east shore of lake Champlain, commanding a fine prospect. It is the largest town in the state, and is the seat of the University of Vermont.

Brattleborough was the first town settled in Vermont. It has several manufactories.

Questions. What is the surface of Vermont? Climate and soil? Productions? What is the chief pursuit? What were the Vermont soldiers called in the war of the Revolution? Describe Montpelier. Burlington. Brattleborough.

4. MASSACHUSETTS.

Square miles, 7,800.

Population, 738,000.

The eastern part of this state is generally level; the interior and western portions are hilly and rugged.

The climate resembles that of the other Eastern states, though the coast is subject to cold, easterly winds.

The soil is light in the eastern portion and rather sandy; in the middle and western parts, more fertile. The farms are highly cultivated.

Manufactures and commerce chiefly engage the attention of its inhabitants. In manufactures, Massachusetts is the first, and in commerce, the second state in the Union.

The whale, cod and other fisheries are very valuable.

Massachusetts is also distinguished for the number and excellence of her schools, and the extent of her railroads.

The first settlements of New England were made in this state, and here the first blood was shed in our struggles for civil freedom.

Boston, the capital, is the largest city in New England. It is situated on Boston bay, and is noted for the wealth, liberality and refinement of its citizens, and the extent of its commerce. It has many beautiful buildings, and a large common. This city is to be furnished with water by an aqueduct over twenty miles in length. It is surrounded by beautiful cities and towns.

North of Boston is Charlestown, where was fought the battle of Bunker Hill. A monument has been erected on the battle ground, 220 feet high and fifty feet broad at the base. Charlestown is connected with Boston by two bridges.

Lowell, on the Merrimack river, is rapidly increasing in population, and is one of the largest manufacturing cities in the United States. Cotton, broadcloths and carpets are manufactured to an immense amount.

Springfield, on the Connecticut river, and Worcester are very flourishing towns, and largely engaged in manufactures.

New Bedford sends out a large fleet of whaling ships.

Questions. Describe the surface of Massachusetts. What is its climate? Soil? What can you say of manufactures and commerce? Fisheries? Boston? Charlestown? Lowell, Springfield and Worcester? New Bedford?

5. CONNECTICUT.

Square miles, 4,764.

Population, 309,948.

The surface of Connecticut is in general undulating or hilly, the climate agreeable, and the soil fertile, especially in the valley of the Connecticut river.

Large quantities of grass, potatoes, corn, butter and cheese

are produced. There are several extensive quarries of granite and freestone. Iron is dug in the western part.

The leading pursuits are agriculture, manufactures and commerce. Carpets, clocks, books, axes and buttons are among the principal manufactured articles.

Many of the settlers in the western states have gone from Connecticut. Perhaps no state has sent out greater numbers of industrious emigrants.

HARTFORD and NEW HAVEN are the capitals.

Hartford is pleasantly located on the Connecticut river, at the head of sloop navigation. It has considerable trade and commerce, and is surrounded by a very fertile country. Trinity College is located here. In the southern part of the city, stands the venerable "Charter Oak." It is so called because the Charter of Connecticut was concealed in it, when Governor Andros demanded that document in 1686.

New Haven, on a bay of Long Island Sound, is regularly laid out and finely shaded with elms. Hence it is called the "city of elms." It is noted for its literary institutions, the principal of which is Yale College.

New London has a commodious harbor, and is largely engaged in the whale fisheries.

Questions. Describe the surface, soil and climate of Connecticut. What are its productions? Leading pursuits? Who have gone from this state? Describe Hartford. New Haven. New London.

6. RHODE ISLAND.

Square miles, 1,228.

Population, 108,830.

Rhode Island, in extent of territory, is the smallest state in the Union.

The surface is undulating; the soil fertile on the coast, but barren in the interior, and the climate agreeable.

This state is more largely engaged in manufactures than in agriculture. It has considerable commerce.

The first cotton machinery in America was started in 1790, in Rhode Island, by Samuel Slater. Cotton goods are now manufactured to a great amount.

PROVIDENCE, one of the capitals, is located on Providence river, and is the seat of Brown University. It has a great variety of manufactures and considerable commerce.

NEWPORT, the other capital, is built on the island of Rhode Island, which lies in Narragansett Bay. This island is a place of great resort in the summer season; and from the beauty of its scenery, and the salubrity of its climate, is called the "Eden of America."

Questions. What is the size of Rhode Island? Surface and soil? What is the chief pursuit? Where was the first cotton machinery put in operation? Describe Providence. Where is Newport situated?

MIDDLE STATES.

The Middle States embrace New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware; and comprise a great variety of surface, climate and soil:

This section is diversified by high and broken ranges of mountains, and numerous rivers and lakes.

The Allegany is the principal range of mountains. The chief rivers are the Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna and St. Lawrence.

The soil is generally more fertile than in the New England States; yet large tracts of land are unproductive, and still covered with an unbroken forest.

The climate is variable—mild near the Atlantic coast, but subject to great extremes of heat and cold in the mountainous districts.

Wheat is the great staple. Corn, rye, oats, potatoes, and vegetables of almost all kinds are abundant.

Apples, pears, peaches, and plums are cultivated in great perfection: and in the southern parts, berries and melons.

The forests abound with oak, pine, walnut, beech, maple, &c.

The mineral kingdom of this section is remarkably rich in coal, iron, lime and salt.

Agriculture is the leading pursuit, although large numbers of its inhabitants are engaged in manufactures and commerce.

Perhaps no country in the world, of equal extent, enjoys superior facilities for commerce and trade. Its eastern portion borders the Atlantic; while its interior is traversed by several thousand miles of railroad and canal.

Education receives much attention. The school system of the state of New York is one of the best in the Union.

These states were chiefly settled by emigrants from Germany, Holland and England.

The present population is composed of English, Dutch, Germans, French, Irish, and Negroes.

Questions. Name the Middle States. How are they diversified? Mention the principal mountains and rivers. What is the soil? Climate? What are the chief productions? What minerals are abundant? How are the people employed? What is said of the facilities of commerce and trade? Of education? By whom were the Middle States settled? Who compose the present population?

7. NEW YORK.

*Square miles, 46,825.**Population, 2,429,000.*

New York is the most wealthy, populous and important of the United States ; hence it is called the " Empire State."

The eastern and northern parts are hilly and mountainous ; the western portion spreads out in table lands, rising from lake Ontario.

The mountainous sections have a light soil ; the more level are usually very rich and fertile.

The climate is healthy, but subject to extremes of heat and cold. Agriculture is the chief pursuit, and immense quantities of wheat, corn, and other grains, with a great variety of fruit are raised.

Its manufactures are very extensive, and its commerce larger than that of any other state.

Iron, lead, limestone and salt springs abound ; also mineral springs, the most noted of which are those at Saratoga, Ballston and Avon.

The natural curiosities of this state are on a grand scale. Among them are the Falls of Niagara, on the Niagara river, which are nearly three quarters of a mile wide, and 160 feet high. The noise of their waters resembles the rumbling of thunder ; and in sunny weather, a beautiful rainbow, wreathed with folds of spray, spans the abyss below them.

New York is distinguished for the number and length of her canals and railroads, and for her common schools which she has endowed with libraries.

The Erie canal is one of the longest in the world, and a source of vast profit to the state.

ALBANY, the capital, is situated on the Hudson river, and has a very large inland trade. The Erie canal here unites with the Hudson. Great numbers of steam-boats ply between this city and New York.

New York city, on Mahattan island, is the largest in America, and the centre of trade and commerce for the western continent. It has many elegant buildings, and numerous literary and benevolent institutions. The Merchant's Exchange, Custom House, City Hall, and St. Paul's Church are among its finest structures.

Broadway, its principal street, is three miles in length, and eighty feet wide. This city is supplied with water by means of the " Croton Aqueduct," which is forty-five miles long, and cost over sixteen millions of dollars.

Brooklyn, opposite New York city, has a fine view of New York bay, a large Navy Yard, and is rapidly increasing in population.

Troy, at the head of steam boat navigation on the Hudson, has a large trade in lumber.

Buffalo, on Lake Erie, is a large flour and produce market.

Rochester and Oswego are noted for their flour manufactories. Syracuse for its salt.

Questions. What rank has New York? Describe its surface? Soil? Climate? What is said of agriculture? Manufactures and commerce? Minerals and springs? Natural curiosities? For what is New York distinguished? What can you say of the Erie canal? Albany? New York city? Brooklyn? Troy? Buffalo? Rochester and Oswego? Syracuse?

8. NEW JERSEY.

Square miles, 8,320.

Population, 373,308.

The northern part of New Jersey is hilly; the southern quite level.

Its climate is mild and the soil productive, except in the southern portion of the state, where it is sandy.

The inhabitants are chiefly employed in agriculture and the raising of fruit. The finest apples, peaches and melons are sent to New York, Philadelphia, and other markets.

New Jersey is extensively engaged in manufactures. Its commerce is small.

It has also valuable shad and oyster fisheries.

TRENTON, the capital, is situated at the head of tide water on the Delaware river. It is a pleasant city, and the place where General Washington captured the Hessians in 1776.

Newark is the largest city in the state, and largely engaged in manufactures. It is ten miles west of New York city.

Patterson, at the Passaic Falls, is also a very flourishing manufacturing town.

Questions. What is said of the surface of New Jersey? Its climate? Soil? The pursuits of the people? Its fisheries? Describe Trenton. Newark. Patterson.

9. PENNSYLVANIA.

Square miles, 47,000.

Population, 1,724,033.

Pennsylvania is a large and important state, distinguished for its mineral resources, manufactures, and internal improvements.

Its eastern section is level or undulating, with a fertile soil and mild climate: the middle is mountainous, barren, and subject to extremes of heat and cold; and the western hilly but productive and agreeable.

The people are largely interested in agriculture, manufactures and mining. Wheat, corn, &c. with various fruits are abundantly raised. The farms are generally large and well conducted.

Its manufactures are very extensive, and comprise a great variety of articles. In the production of coal and iron, Pennsylvania surpasses any other state in the Union.

Canals and railroads are numerous, greatly increasing the facilities of trade.

This state was settled in 1681, by William Penn, a Quaker, whose kind and liberal treatment of the Indians secured peace to the settlers for seventy years.

HARRISBURG, the capital, is pleasantly located on the Susquehanna river.

Philadelphia, on the west bank of the Delaware river, is in size the second city of the United States. It is laid out in squares, is remarkably neat, and in manufactures surpasses any other city in the Union. Many of the public buildings are elegant. It has a mint for coining money and a Navy yard. Philadelphia is supplied with water by the Fairmount water works, which convey the water of the Schuylkill river through the city in iron pipes.

Pittsburg is a very flourishing manufacturing town, at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, and has a large inland trade. From its extensive manufactures of iron it is called the "Birmingham of America."

Pottsville and Wilkesbarre are situated in a coal region. Easton, Reading, Lewistown and Erie, are flourishing towns.

Questions. Describe Pennsylvania. What is said of the surface, soil, and climate? Of the people? Productions? Manufactures? Canals and railroads? By whom was Pennsylvania settled? What can you say of Harrisburg? Philadelphia? Pittsburg, Pottsville and Wilkesbarre? Reading, Lewistown and Erie?

10. DELAWARE.

Square miles, 2,000.

Population, 73,085.

Delaware has fewer inhabitants than any other state in the Union. It is generally level, has a fertile soil in the northern part, but sandy in the central and southern portions.

The climate resembles that of New Jersey. The principal pursuits are agriculture and manufactures.

Wheat is the staple production. Apples and peaches are raised in great abundance, and of a fine quality.

DOVER, the capital of the state, is situated on Jones' Creek. Wilmington, its largest city, is located near the junction of Christiana and Brandywine Creeks. It has considerable commerce, and is engaged in the whale fisheries.

Questions. How does Delaware compare with the other states in population? What is its surface and soil? Its climate? What are the chief pursuits? Productions? Towns?

SOUTHERN STATES.

The southern states are Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas.

They extend along the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico from Delaware bay to the river Rio Grande.

The coast is level and sandy; the interior undulating and more fertile. The Alleghany mountains extend through the western portions of Virginia, and North and South Carolina. They are watered by numerous rivers.

The climate is hot and unhealthy on the coast, but temperate as the country becomes elevated.

The chief productions of this section are, in the north-eastern part, wheat, corn and tobacco; in the south-eastern, pitch, tar, turpentine, and in the southern, cotton, rice and sugar.

Gold is found in considerable quantities in the mountainous districts of North and South Carolina and Georgia.

Agriculture is the leading pursuit of the inhabitants. Manufactures are few, but increasing.

The inhabitants are mostly of English and French descent. More than two millions are negro slaves, who perform most of the labor.

The southern people are distinguished for their courtesy and hospitality. Many of them are highly educated, but public schools are not as numerous as in the northern states.

Questions. Name the southern states. Describe their surface and soil. Climate. What are the chief productions? What mineral abounds? What is the leading pursuit? Who compose the population? How are they distinguished? What is the state of education?

11. MARYLAND.

Square miles, 13,959.

Population, 469,232.

This state comprises a small, well watered country lying on the shores of the Chesapeake bay.

The shores are level, warm, and in summer unhealthy. The western portion is hilly and the climate agreeable.

The soil is productive, and well adapted to the cultivation of grain and fruits. Wheat and tobacco are raised in large quantities.

Iron and coal are its most important minerals. Coal is chiefly found in the western part.

Agriculture, manufactures and commerce are the principal pursuits of the people.

This state was colonized by English Catholics under Lord Baltimore, in 1632. Under his wise administration the colony was very prosperous.

ANNAPOLIS, the seat of government, is situated three miles from Chesapeake bay, on the river Severn. Baltimore is situated on a branch of the Patapsco river, and is the largest city in the state. It has an extensive commerce, and is the largest market for flour in the country.

From the number and elegance of its monuments, it is called the "Monumental city." The Washington monument is of white marble, 140 feet high, and surmounted by a statue of that great and good man.

Easton and Cumberland are places of some importance.

Questions. What does Maryland comprise? Describe its surface and climate. Soil. What are its principal productions? Minerals? Pursuits? By whom was it colonized? What is said of Annapolis? Baltimore? Easton and Cumberland?

12. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Population, 43,712.

The District of Columbia lies on the east bank of the Potomac, 150 miles from its mouth, and belongs to the United States.

NOTE. It formerly embraced a tract ten miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, and ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia. Recently the Virginia portion has been ceded back.

WASHINGTON CITY, the capital of the nation, is located here. It was laid out under the direction of General Washington, whose name it bears, and became the seat of government in the year 1800.

Congress meets in this city, in the Capitol, on the first Monday in December, every year. It is the residence of the President and the members of his cabinet.

The capitol is built of white free stone in the form of a cross. It is a magnificent building, surmounted with domes, and contains the Senate chamber and Representatives' Hall.

The President's House is also a handsome building of white freestone. It is situated on an eminence about a mile and a half west of the capitol, and surrounded by beautiful grounds.

Questions. Describe the District of Columbia. Washington city. Where and when does Congress meet? What can you say of the capitol? The President's house?

13. VIRGINIA.*Square miles, 70,000.**Population, 1,239,797.*

Virginia was the largest state in the Union till the admission of Texas, and has furnished some of the most distinguished men in our country.

Washington, Jefferson, Madison and Monroe, former Presidents of the United States, were born in Virginia.

Its eastern section is level or undulating. The Blue Ridge and the Alleghany mountains cross its central and western portions, rendering them mountainous.

The climate is warm in the lowlands, but mild and healthy in the elevated portions of the state.

On the banks of the rivers and in the valleys, the soil is fertile, but barren on the mountains.

Agriculture is the principal employment of the inhabitants. Wheat, corn, cotton and tobacco are the chief productions.

Gold, iron, lead and copper are found; also salt springs, and several mineral springs, the most noted of which are the White, Warm and Hot Sulphur.

The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, is a solid rock covered with earth and trees, and crosses a chasm 200 feet deep and 60 feet wide.

Virginia was settled in 1607, by colonists from England. Hence it is called the "Old Dominion." The present inhabitants retain many of the English customs and manners.

RICHMOND is the capital of the state. It has a fine site on the James river, 110 miles from the Chesapeake bay; a large trade, and extensive manufactures.

Norfolk, on the river Elizabeth, has a very commodious harbor, and is one of the principal naval stations of the United States. It is the chief seaport of Virginia, and has considerable commerce.

Wheeling is situated on the Ohio river, and has a large trade.

Lynchburg, Fredericksburg and Winchester are also places of some importance.

Questions. What is the size of Virginia? Surface? Climate? Soil? Principal employment? Productions? What metals are found? Describe the Natural Bridge. When was Virginia settled? What do the present inhabitants retain? What is said of Richmond? Norfolk? Wheeling? What other towns of importance are named?

14. NORTH CAROLINA.*Square miles, 50,000.**Population, 753,000.*

The eastern section of North Carolina is level and sandy. The sea coast abounds with swamps, and is bordered by sand bars.

The interior is undulating and productive. The western portion is a broad table land, which rises into the Alleghany mountains.

Near the coast, the climate is hot and unhealthy, but the elevated portions are cooler and more salubrious.

The chief productions are corn, cotton, rice, wheat and tobacco. Large quantities of pitch, tar, turpentine and lumber are produced from the pine forests of its eastern sections.

It has valuable gold mines, which are extensively wrought. Iron and other minerals are found.

Common school education has received little attention.

RALEIGH, the capital, is laid out with great regularity, near the west bank of the river Neuse, and was named in honor of Sir Walter Raleigh.

Wilmington is the largest town in the state. It is located on the Cape Fear river, seventy miles from its mouth, and has considerable commerce.

Newbern and Fayetteville are also towns of considerable trade and commerce.

Questions. What is the surface and soil of the eastern part of North Carolina? Of its interior? Western? What is the climate? What are the chief productions? What can you say of its gold mines? Schools? Raleigh? Wilmington? Newbern and Fayetteville?

15. SOUTH CAROLINA.

Square miles, 33,000.

Population, 594,398.

Upon the sea coast, South Carolina is level and marshy. The interior and western portions are undulating.

The soil is in many places sandy and unproductive, but much of it is rich and fertile, especially on the banks of the rivers.

In the lowlands the climate is moist and unhealthy,—in the elevated districts, more temperate and agreeable.

The inhabitants are mostly farmers, or planters. Cotton and tobacco are also raised to some extent.

The tropical fruits here begin to flourish, as oranges, lemons, figs, &c.

South Carolina has few manufactures, but considerable commerce; and largely exports cotton and rice.

COLUMBIA, its capital, is a pleasantly situated town. Charleston, at the junction of the Ashley and Cooper rivers, is handsomely built, and the largest city between Baltimore and New Orleans. It is the principal seaport of the state, and has a large commerce.

Camden, on the Wateree river, is noted for the defeat of General Gates, by Lord Cornwallis, in the Revolutionary war. A battle was also fought here between the Americans under General Green, and the British under Lord Rawdon.

Georgetown, situated on Winyaw bay, is a place of some trade.

Questions. Describe the surface of South Carolina. Soil. Climate. What can you say of its productions? Manufactures and commerce? Columbia? Charleston? Camden?

16. GEORGIA.

Square miles, 62,900.

Population, 691,392.

Georgia is a large and flourishing state, resembling South Carolina in its surface, soil and climate.

The northern portion is of a mountainous character, and yields large quantities of gold, which is coined into money at the United States mint in Dahlonega.

The Okifinoke Swamp extends from Florida into its southern part, and abounds with alligators and reptiles.

Cotton is the great staple of Georgia, but large quantities of rice, pitch, tar, turpentine and lumber, with some sugar and tobacco are produced.

The islands along the coast of this state, and of South Carolina, produce the "Sea Island Cotton," which is of twice the value of the "Upland Cotton."

The manufactures of Georgia are limited, but increasing in importance. Quite a number of railroads are in operation.

Considerable attention is paid to education.

MILLEDGEVILLE, the capital of the state, is regularly laid out at the head of steamboat navigation on the Oconee river.

Savannah is the principal city and seaport of Georgia. It is pleasantly located on a high bluff of the Savannah river, eighteen miles from its mouth, has considerable trade, and abounds with a flowering tree, called the "Pride of China."

Augusta is a beautiful city, 170 miles above Savannah, on the Savannah river. It has a large trade.

Columbus, Macon, Darien and Athens are also thriving towns.

Questions. What can you say of the general features of Georgia? Where is gold found? The Okifinoke Swamp? Name the chief productions. What is said of manufactures and railroads? Of education? Describe Milledgeville. Savannah. Augusta. What other flourishing towns?

17. FLORIDA.

Square miles, 55,000.

Population, 54,477.

Florida is a level peninsula, skirted with numerous bays and islands. Quite a large portion of it is covered with marshes and lakes. These sections are called the "Everglades of Florida."

The banks of the rivers are very fertile, and produce cotton, rice, sugar, corn and tobacco.

The state as a whole is, however, a grazing rather than an agricultural section, and pastures large droves of cattle, horses and swine.

Oranges, dates, figs and other tropical fruits abound, with a great variety of blossoming plants.

The forests yield abundantly cedar, and the live oak, which is so much used in ship building.

The white inhabitants are chiefly confined to the northern portions of the state.

The southern portion was inhabited by the Seminole Indians till 1842, when they were driven out after a bloody war.

TALLAHASSEE, the capital of the state, is situated on the Apalachee bay.

St. Augustine was the first town settled in the United States. It has a delightful climate, and is embosomed in orange trees.

Apalachicola, on the river of the same name. and Pensacola, on Pensacola bay, are both thriving places, and have considerable trade.

At Pensacola the United States have a large naval station.

Questions. What can you say of the surface of Florida? Of its soil? Productions? Cattle? Fruits? Forests? Where do the whites reside? What is said of the Seminoles? Tallahassee? St. Augustine? Apalachicola and Pensacola?

18. ALABAMA.

Square miles, 51,770.

Population, 590,756.

The growth of this state in wealth and population has been rapid.

It is generally level except in the northern part, where it is mountainous.

The soil for the most part is productive, and in many places very rich. The climate is quite warm in the southern portion of the state. Snow and ice are occasionally seen in the mountainous district.

Agriculture almost solely engages the attention of its inhabitants. Cotton and corn are the great staples. Wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, rice and tobacco are also raised.

It has some commerce and manufactures.

TUSCALOOSA, the capital, is pleasantly situated at the head of steamboat navigation on the Tuscaloosa river.

Mobile is the largest city in the state, and its principal seaport. It is pleasantly situated at the head of Mobile bay, has a large commerce, and is the greatest cotton market in the United States, except New Orleans.

Wetumpka, Montgomery, and Huntsville are flourishing towns, possessing considerable trade.

Questions. What has been the growth of Alabama? What is its surface? Soil and climate? The leading pursuit? What are the productions? What is said of commerce and manufactures? Of Tuscaloosa? Mobile? Wetumpka, Montgomery and Huntsville?

19. MISSISSIPPI.

Square miles, 48,000.

Population, 375,651.

The surface of Mississippi slopes towards the south and west. It is level or undulating, and diversified by occasional bluffs and ranges of hills.

The western part of the state, upon the Mississippi river, is marshy and annually overflowed.

The climate is warm, and the soil generally rich and highly productive.

The inhabitants are chiefly devoted to the raising of cotton. Corn and sugar are also produced. Fruits, as figs, peaches, &c. are abundant.

The plantations of Mississippi are generally large, and often contain several hundred negro slaves each.

Its first settlers were of French descent, who founded the town of Natchez, in 1716.

JACKSON is the capital of the state. It is pleasantly situated at the head of steamboat navigation on the Pearl river.

Natchez is one of the pleasantest cities in the western valley. It stands on a high bluff upon the Mississippi, 300 feet above the surface of the river.

Great numbers of steamboats stop here, and a large trade is carried on.

Vicksburg has a very picturesque site, on the bank of the Mississippi, the land rising in terraces from the river. It has an extensive trade in cotton.

Columbus is one of the most important towns in the state.

Questions. What is the surface of Mississippi? Climate? Principal pursuit? Productions? What is said of the plantations? First settlers? Describe Jackson. Natchez. Vicksburg. Columbus.

20. LOUISIANA.

Square miles, 48,320.

Population, 352,422.

Louisiana is remarkably level, and abounds with swamps and pine forests, which render much of its surface unfit for cultivation.

The soil on either side of the Mississippi is rich and very fertile, producing large crops of cotton, sugar, rice, corn and tobacco. The tropical fruits are abundant.

The climate, in summer, is excessively hot and sickly. Agriculture is the leading pursuit, but its commerce is very extensive and important.

Louisiana formerly belonged to the French, of whom it was purchased by the United States in 1803. The French language is still extensively spoken.

The British, under General Packenham, invaded this state in the last war with England. They were totally routed by the American army, under General Jackson, January 8th, 1815.

NEW ORLEANS, the seat of government, and one of the largest and most important cities in the United States, is situated on the east side of the Mississippi river, several feet below its surface. It is the great market for the produce of the Western States, and hundreds of steamboats and vessels may be constantly seen lying at its docks.

Baton Rouge, situated on the Mississippi, contains barracks for the United States troops.

Questions. What can you say of the surface of Louisiana? Soil? Climate? Agriculture and commerce? Of whom was this state purchased? What army was here routed and by whom? Describe New Orleans. Baton Rouge.

21. TEXAS.

Square miles, 200,000.

Population, 70,000.

Texas is the largest of the United States in extent of territory. The Guadalupe mountains extend through its western portion. The remainder of its surface is undulating or spreads out in vast prairies.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil in general exceedingly fertile.

Agriculture and grazing are the leading pursuits. Cotton, sugar, tobacco, rice, corn and wheat, are produced in abundance.

Bisons, wild horses and cattle roam the prairies in large herds.

Texas formerly belonged to Mexico. It declared its independence in 1836, and in 1845 was annexed to the United States.

AUSTIN, the capital, is a flourishing town, situated on the Colorado.

Galveston is situated on Galveston island, and is the principal seaport of Texas. It is rapidly increasing in population, and has considerable commerce.

Houston, Matagorda and Santa Fe, are flourishing places. The latter is the emporium of trade between the United States and Mexico.

Questions. What is the size of Texas? Surface? Climate and soil? Leading pursuit? What are its productions? What animals rove the prairies? When was it annexed to the United States? Describe Austin. Galveston. What other growing places?

WESTERN STATES.

The Western States are Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa and Wisconsin.

They comprise the greater portion of the valley of the Mississippi and its branches, and abound with extensive forests, vast prairies, and majestic rivers.

Their climate is warmer than in states of the same latitude on the Atlantic coast.

In fertility of soil, and the value of their vegetable and mineral productions, they are almost unrivalled.

The chief products of the soil are wheat, corn, oats, grass, cotton, tobacco and hemp. Fruits of the finest quality, and vegetables are abundant.

Large numbers of horses, cattle and swine are reared, and immense quantities of beef and pork are annually exported.

Lead and iron are found in inexhaustible supplies, also copper, coal and lime.

Agriculture is the leading pursuit, although a great amount of commerce is carried on by means of the numerous navigable rivers.

More than 400 steamboats are constantly plying the western waters, and many times that number of flat boats and other vessels. The produce conveyed by them to New Orleans and other ports is immense.

The Western States are rapidly filling up with emigrants from Europe and the older states. They already contain, probably, more than five millions of inhabitants.

Questions. Name the Western States. What do they comprise? What is their climate? In what are they almost unrivalled? What is said of their chief products? Animals? Minerals? Leading pursuits? Commerce? How is the population increasing?

22. OHIO.

Square miles, 44,000.

Population, 1,519,467.

Ohio is one of the most flourishing and important of the United States, and in population ranks next to Pennsylvania.

It has in general a very level surface, fertile soil, and a mild climate.

The inhabitants are chiefly farmers, and more wheat and corn is raised than in either of the other states.

Oats, rye, buckwheat and tobacco, and the fruits of the middle states are raised in abundance; also large numbers of horses and cattle, which are sent to the eastern markets.

The canals and fine streams of this state afford abundant facilities for inland commerce and manufactures, both of which are in a very flourishing condition.

Iron and coal are found extensively.

Ohio was settled in 1788, but it grew very slowly till 1810. Since that time it has had an unexampled increase of wealth and population.

COLUMBUS, the capital of the state, is finely situated on the east bank of the river Scioto.

Cincinnati, the largest city in the state, and the "Queen city" of the west, is situated on the Ohio, and rises by terraces from the river's brink. It has grown with astonishing rapidity, and is noted for the excellence of its schools and the extent of its trade. It is the greatest pork market in the Union. Cincinnati is supplied with water from the Ohio, raised by means of steam pumps.

Cleveland is a beautiful city, situated on Lake Erie, and possessing great commercial facilities. It is the terminus of the Ohio canal, and has one of the best harbors on the lake.

Dayton, Zanesville and Steubenville are thriving places, and largely engaged in manufactures.

Chillicothe, Lancaster, Toledo and Sandusky city are also important towns.

Questions. How does Ohio rank among the states? What is its surface? Soil and climate? How are the people engaged? Name the chief products. What is said of horses and cattle? Commerce and manufactures? Iron and coal? Of its settlement and growth? Describe Columbus. Cincinnati. Cleveland. What other important towns?

23. MICHIGAN.

Square miles, 60,000.

Population, 212,266.

Michigan consists of two peninsulas, and has a level or gently undulating surface.

The southern portion is mild and very fertile, the northern colder and less productive.

Wheat, oats, corn, barley and potatoes are the chief products. Fruits grow in abundance in the southern parts.

Copper is found in large quantities near the shores of lake Superior. Iron, coal and gypsum are also abundant.

Michigan has an efficient common school system, and is doing much for the interests of education.

On the southern shore of lake Superior are bluffs and precipices, towering to the height of 300 feet, and overhanging the water. They are called the Pictured Rocks, because the waters have, by their ceaseless surges, worn them into various forms of grace and beauty.

The northern portions are principally inhabited by Chippeway Indians.

Detroit, the principal city of the state, is regularly laid out, on the Detroit river, and is finely situated for trade and commerce. It was settled by the French, in 1683. It was the capital of the state till 1847.

OKEEMA, the capital, is situated in the town of Lansing.

Monroe, on the river Raisin, is a flourishing town, and extensively engaged in manufactures. The memorable battle of Frenchtown was fought near this place, in January, 1813, in which 700 Kentuckians were massacred by the Indians.

Ann Arbor, Pontiac, Adrian, Marshall and Grand Rapids are all pleasant towns, and rapidly increasing in population.

Questions. Describe the surface of Michigan. Climate and soil. What are its chief products? Minerals? What is Michigan doing for education? What is found on the shore of Lake Superior? What can you say of Detroit? Monroe? Ann Arbor, Pontiac, &c.?

24. INDIANA.

Square miles, 36,400.

Population, 685,866.

Indiana, as a whole, is remarkably level, and abounds with extensive prairies.

The climate is mild, and the soil exceedingly fertile, yielding luxuriant crops.

The inhabitants are principally devoted to agriculture and manufactures. They export large quantities of corn, wheat, oats, pork and beef.

Copper, iron and coal are the chief minerals; salt springs are also found.

Common schools are rapidly multiplying.

INDIANAPOLIS, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated near the White river.

New Albany and Madison, both situated on the Ohio river, are flourishing towns, and possess considerable trade.

Terre Haute and Logansport, on the Wabash, are also thriving places.

Michigan City, on lake Michigan, is the only port for northern Indiana.

Questions. What is the surface of Indiana? Climate and soil? Name the principal pursuits. Exports. Minerals. What is said of common schools? Of Indianapolis? New Albany and Madison? Of other places?

25. ILLINOIS.*Square miles, 55,000.**Population, 476,183.*

Illinois is a large and flourishing state. It is remarkably level, and covered with vast prairies.

In climate, soil and productions it resembles Indiana. Farming is the chief pursuit; and corn, wheat and oats, with a variety of fruits and vegetables, are raised in the greatest abundance.

The prairies afford fine pasture for horses, cattle, sheep and swine, which are reared in great numbers.

Lead, coal and iron abound. The lead mines of Galena are very profitable.

Illinois has made ample provision for education, and has an extended system of internal improvements.

SPRINGFIELD, the capital, is a flourishing town near the centre of the state.

Chicago, on lake Michigan, is the largest city in the state. It has grown with remarkable rapidity, and is the centre of a large, and greatly increasing trade. The Illinois and Michigan canal terminates here. Chicago is connected with Buffalo by steamboats.

Alton and Quincy, on the Mississippi river, are rapidly increasing in population and importance.

Galena is the centre of mining operations for this state.

Jacksonville and Peoria are also important towns.

Questions. What can you say of the surface of Illinois? Climate, soil, &c.? Farming and products? Horses, cattle, &c.? Minerals? Education and internal improvements? Springfield? Chicago? Alton and Quincy? Galena and other towns?

26. KENTUCKY.*Square miles, 40,000.**Population, 779,923.*

The eastern portion of Kentucky is mountainous. Along the Ohio river it is hilly. The remaining portions are undulating or level.

It has an agreeable and healthy climate, and a very productive soil, adapted to the raising of various kinds of grain.

Wheat, corn, hemp and tobacco, are the staple productions. Fruits of excellent quality abound. Horses and cattle are reared in great numbers.

Limestone is every where found, and salt licks or springs abound, around which the bones of the mammoth have been found in great numbers.

Agriculture is the main pursuit, although manufactures and commerce receive much attention.

Kentucky abounds with numerous caves, of which the "Mammoth Cave" is the most stupendous one known in the world. It has been explored for more than fifteen miles, and contains numerous apartments, magnificent arches, and a navigable stream, abounding with eyeless fish.

Kentucky was settled in 1767, by the renowned Daniel Boone, and a few followers.

For a number of years the settlers suffered severely from the Indians, and their conflicts with the savages were so fearful and bloody that the state acquired the name of "the dark and bloody ground."

FRANKFORT, the seat of government, is beautifully situated on a plain that overlooks the Kentucky river.

Louisville, the largest city of the state, rises gradually from the Ohio river, on which it is situated. It has broad and regular streets, and is extensively engaged in commerce and manufactures.

Lexington has a very pleasant site, and a number of excellent literary institutions.

Georgetown and Covington have also literary institutions.

Questions. What is the surface of Kentucky? Climate and soil? What are the chief productions? Employments? What wonderful cave has Kentucky? When was Kentucky settled, and by whom? Describe Frankfort. Louisville. Lexington.

27. TENNESSEE.

Square miles, 45,000.

Population, 829,510.

The eastern section of Tennessee is mountainous and rugged, the western, level or undulating. It is divided by the Cumberland mountains into East and West Tennessee.

It has a mild, agreeable climate, and in general a fertile soil.

The inhabitants are principally devoted to tilling the soil.

Cotton, tobacco and Indian corn, are the chief products.

The red cedars of the Cumberland mountains are the largest in the United States.

Iron and coal are found in abundance.

This state also abounds with numerous wonderful caves, from which nitrous earth is obtained for the manufacture of salt petre.

Fossil remains of gigantic antediluvian animals have been discovered, particularly of the mastodon. Among the enchanted mountains, so called, are found foot-prints of animals; also of men, with six toes, imbedded in limestone.

NASHVILLE has a pleasant site, on the Cumberland river. It is the capital of the state, and has an extensive trade.

Memphis is one of the greatest commercial towns on the Mississippi river. The United States have extensive dock yards here.

Knoxville and Murfreesborough are growing places.

Questions. Describe the surface of Tennessee. Climate and soil. Name the chief pursuit. Productions. What is said of manufactures and commerce? Of caves? Nashville? Memphis? Knoxville? &c.

28. ARKANSAS.

Square miles, 55,000.

Population, 97,574.

The eastern section of Arkansas is marshy, and subject to inundations. The remaining parts are elevated and broken.

In the low lands the climate is unhealthy; in the elevated districts, salubrious.

Near the rivers the soil is generally fertile. Remote from them it is sterile.

The inhabitants are chiefly farmers. Grains and fruits of various kinds grow abundantly.

There are numerous hot springs about fifty miles west of Little Rock, which are much resorted to by invalids. In some of them the water is so hot as to boil an egg in fifteen minutes.

LITTLE ROCK, on the Arkansas river, is the capital, and most important town of the state.

Helena and Columbia are situated on the Mississippi river.

Questions. What is the surface of Arkansas? Climate? Soil? Chief pursuit? Describe the boiling springs. Little Rock.

29. MISSOURI.

Square miles, 64,000.

Population, 383,702.

The surface of this state is agreeably diversified; the climate subject to extremes of heat and cold; and the soil in general very productive.

Agriculture and mining are the leading pursuits. The chief products are corn, tobacco and hemp. Great numbers of cattle are reared.

Missouri abounds in mineral treasures. There are several small mountains composed almost entirely of iron ore. Lead is very abundant; also coal, marble and freestone.

JEFFERSON CITY, the capital of the state, occupies a high and commanding position on a bluff of the Missouri river.

St. Louis is its largest city, and the third in the western valley, in size. It is situated on the Mississippi river, and possesses great facilities for trade and commerce. Most of the fur traders and emigrants to California and Oregon pass through this city.

St. Charles, near the junction of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, has a pleasant location and considerable trade.

Independence is the starting point of the Santa Fe traders.

Questions. Describe the surface, climate and soil of Missouri? What are the chief pursuits? Products? Minerals? Describe Jefferson city. St. Louis. St. Charles. Independence.

30. IOWA.

Square miles, 47,000.

Population, 82,254, in 1844.

The surface of Iowa is undulating; the climate agreeable and healthy; and the soil exceedingly fertile, producing luxuriant crops of grass and grains.

Its lead mines are very prolific. Coal, iron and limestone abound.

Agriculture and mining are the leading pursuits. The growth of Iowa has surpassed that of any other state, and the tide of emigration is still flowing in.

It was admitted into the Union in 1847.

IOWA CITY is the capital. It is beautifully laid out on the Iowa river, and rapidly increasing in population.

Dubuque is surrounded by the richest lead mines in the United States, and has considerable trade.

Burlington and Davenport are also flourishing and important towns.

Questions. What is said of the surface, climate and soil of Iowa? Mines? Pursuits? Growth? Iowa City? Dubuque? Burlington and Davenport?

31. WISCONSIN.

Population, about 80,000.

Wisconsin has an undulating, and in some parts, very hilly surface.

Its southern portion has a mild climate, a fertile and very productive soil, and annually attracts large numbers of emigrants.

The northern section is colder and more sterile. This state is rich in lead, copper and iron, which constitute its chief exports.

MADISON CITY, the seat of government, is situated on a branch of the Rock river.

Milwaukie, located on Milwaukie river, near lake Michigan, is the principal town, and rapidly increasing in trade and population.

Sheboygan, Racine, Rockport and Prairie du Chien are flourishing towns.

Questions. What is the surface of Wisconsin? The climate and soil of its southern part? Its northern? What is said of its minerals? Of Madison City? Milwaukee? Sheboygan? &c.

32. INDIAN TERRITORY.

Population, about 70,000.

The Indian Territory is so called because it is inhabited by Indians, most of whom have been removed by our Government from the more eastern sections.

Many of these, as the Cherokees, Choctaws and Creeks, have become so far civilized as to cultivate farms, establish laws and schools.

A number of missionaries reside among them, and many of the Indians have become Christians.

The territory they inhabit is bordered by the Great American Desert, but it has much fertile soil and a healthy climate.

Questions. Why is the Indian Territory so named? What is the condition of the Indians? What is said of the missionaries? Describe this territory? What is its population?

33. MISSOURI TERRITORY.

This territory is a rugged, barren wilderness, roamed by vast herds of bisons, deer, elk and wild horses; and inhabited by roving tribes of Indians.

The chief Indian tribes are the Sioux, Pawnees, Riccarees, Crow and Black Feet Indians.

White traders and trappers visit it in search of bison, bear and beaver skins.

Many of the hunters and trappers remain here for years, and live like the Indians.

The Grisly bear, a most ferocious animal, frequents the Rocky mountains.

Questions. Describe Missouri Territory. Name the chief Indian tribes. For what is it visited? Who live here for years? What ferocious animal is found?

34. OREGON TERRITORY.

Population about 80,000.

The Oregon is a vast territory extending from the Pacific ocean to the Rocky Mountains.

It is greatly diversified with mountains, lakes and valleys ; has a healthy climate, and a great variety of soil.

Various kinds of grain and fruits are raised, but it is better adapted to grazing than tillage.

The sea otter, hair seal and other animals, whose furs and skins are valuable as articles of export, are found in large numbers

It abounds with forest trees, of which the pine sometimes grows to the enormous height of 250 feet.

Indians, white traders and trappers chiefly inhabit it. Recently, numbers of emigrants from the states have settled here, and established schools and a printing press.

OREGON CITY, on the Willamette river, is the capital.

Fort Vancouver is the principal trading station, and contains about 1000 inhabitants.

Questions. Between what does Oregon extend ? What is its surface, climate and soil ? To what is it best adapted ? What animals are found ? Enormous trees ? Who inhabit it ? Describe Oregon City. Fort Vancouver.

1. MEXICO. CAPITAL, MEXICO.

1. KEY.

Square miles, 1,500,000.

Population, 8,000,000.

STATES.	CAPITALS.	CITIES AND TOWNS.
1 New Califor'nia,*	1 Monterey,	{ 2 San Francisco, 3 St. Miguel, 4 San Luis Obispo, 5 Ciudad de los Angeles.
2 Old Califor'nia,	1 Loreto,	2 S. Miguel, 3 San Josef.
3 Sono'ra & Sinaloa,	1 Villa Del Fuerta,	{ 2 Guaymas, 3 Pitic, 4 Cu'lia'can, 5 Mazat'lan, 6 Santa Cruz.
4 Jalisco,	1 Guadalajara,	2 San Blas.
5 Colima,	1 Colima.	
6 Mi'choacan',	1 Valladolid.	
7 Mex'ico.	{ 1 Mex'ico, 2 Tlalpan,	3 Acapulco, 4 Zacatula.
8 Puebla,	{ 1 La Puebla, 2 Tlasca'la.	
9 Oaxaca,	1 Oaxaca,	2 Tehuantepec, 3 Tilapa.
10 Chiapas,	1 Las Casas,	2 Ruins of Palenque.
11 Yucatan,	1 Merida,	{ 2 Campeache, 3 Sisal, 4 Valladolid. 5 Lernia, 6 Ruins of Uxmal.
12 Tabas'co,	1 Tabas'co,	2 Laguna.
13 Vera Cruz,	1 Jalapa,	{ 2 Vera Cruz, 3 Perote, 4 Alvarado.
14 Tamaulipas,	1 Victo'ria,	{ 2 Tampico, 3 New San'tan'der, 4 Matamoros.
15 Queretaro,	1 Queretaro.	
16 Guanaxuato,	1 Guanaxuato.	
17 Zacatecas,	1 Zacatecas.	
18 San Luis Potosi,	1 San Luis Potosi.	
19 New Leon,	1 Monterey.	
20 Coahuila,	1 Monclo'va,	{ 2 Saltillo, 3 Presidio del Rio Grande.
21 Durango,	1 Durango.	
22 Chihuahua,	1 Chihuahua.	
23 New Mex'ico *		1 S. Diego.

* New California and New Mexico will be ceded to the United States, if the late treaty between the two countries be ratified.

OCEANS, GULFS, BAYS, &C.

B Pacific Ocean.	V Gulf of Califor'nia.
R Gulf of Mex'ico.	W Bay of Sebastian Viscaino.
S Bay of Campeachy.	X Bay of Monterey.
T Bay of Hondu'ras.	Y Bay of St. Francisco.
U Gulf of Tehuantepec.	

RIVERS.

<i>r</i> Rio Grande.	<i>f</i> Grande.
<i>a</i> Santander.	<i>g</i> Yaqui.
<i>b</i> Tula.	<i>i</i> Gila.
<i>c</i> Usumasinta.	<i>j</i> Colorado.
<i>d</i> Verde.	<i>k</i> San Joaquin.
<i>e</i> Balsas.	<i>l</i> Sacramento.

LAKES.

1 Tescu'co.	5 Great Salt.
2 Chapala.	6 Pyr'amid.
3 Cayman.	7 Moun'tain.
4 Utah.	8 Tula.

ISLANDS.

1 Cosumel.	6 Tiburon.
2 Revillagigedo.	7 Angelos.
3 Tres Maria.	8 Santa Bar'bara Islands.
4 Spiritu Santo.	9 St. Margarita.
5 Car'men.	

CAPES.

<i>A</i> Roxo.	<i>F</i> St. Lucas.
<i>B</i> Desconocida.	<i>G</i> St. Lazaro Point.
<i>C</i> Catoche.	<i>H</i> Mor'ro Hermo'so.
<i>D</i> Corrientes.	<i>I</i> Point Pinos.
<i>E</i> Pal'ma.	<i>J</i> Mendocino.

MOUNTAINS.

1 Mex'ican Cordilleras.	5 Mount Shaste.
2 Anahuac.	6 Wahsatch.
3 Volcano of Popocatapetl.	7 Interior Basin of Califor'nia.
4 Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Range.	

Questions.

- Bound Mexico. Give the number of its square miles. Population.
 What is the name of its capital?
 What is the latitude and longitude of Mexico?
 In what zone does it lie?
 How many states has it? Name them? Their capitals?
 What states border the Pacific and the gulf of Mexico? 1 to 10.
 What four states lie on the gulf of Mexico? 11. 12. 13. 14.
 What five states are situated on the Rio Grande? 14. 19. 20. 22. 23.
 Which is the most eastern state? 11. Southern? 9.
 Which extends farthest North and West? 1.
 Which two are nearly surrounded by water? 2. 11.
 What ruins are found in Chiapas? 10. In Yucatan? 11.
-

OCEANS, GULFS, &C.

- What ocean West of Mexico? **B.**
 What gulf and bays East? R. S. T.
 What gulfs on the southern and western coast? U. V.
 What three bays on the western coast? W. X. Y.
 What river in part separates Mexico from the United States? *r.*
 What four rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico? *r. a. b. c.*
 What three into the Pacific? *d. e. f.*
 What two into the bay of St. Francisco? *k. l.*
 What two into the gulf of California? *g. j.*
 Which is the principal branch of the Colorado? *i.*
-

LAKES.

- What lake near the city of Mexico? 1.
 Of what lake is the river Grande the outlet? 2.
 What lake West of Monclova? 3.
 What five lakes in New California? 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.
 From what does Pyramid lake receive its name?
 A rock that rises from its surface to a great height in the form of a pyramid.
-

ISLANDS AND CAPES.

- What island East of Yucatan? 1.
 What cluster of islands South of cape St. Lucas? 2.
 What islands southeast of cape Palmo? 3.
 What islands on the Pacific coast of the Californias? 8. 9.
 What islands in the gulf of California? 4. 5. 6. 9.
 What two capes West of New California? *I. J.*
 What two capes at the southern extremity of Old California? *E. F.*

What two points has it ? *G. H.*

What cape South of the gulf of California ? *D.*

What three capes has Mexico on its eastern coast ? *A. B. C.*

MOUNTAINS.

What mountains extend the whole length of Mexico ? *I.*

What name has their northern portion received ? *II.*

What volcano in the southern portion ? *III.*

What range on the Pacific coast ? *IV.*

What mountains South of Great Salt Lake ? *VI.*

Where is mount Shaste ? *V.*

2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

The Republic of Mexico occupies the southern portion of North America, and comprises twenty-three states.

It has in general a very elevated, though broken surface ; and is traversed by the Mexican Cordilleras, or the southern portion of the Rocky mountains.

The shores are low, hot and unhealthy ; the mountainous districts and table lands, mild and salubrious.

There are some barren tracts, but most of the soil is very fertile, producing the grains and fruits of the temperate zone, and, in the lowlands, the most valuable tropical products.

Indian corn, wheat, rice, sugar, coffee, tobacco, and the American aloe, or maguey plant, are the chief vegetable productions.

Agriculture, manufactures and commerce are all much neglected.

The gold and silver mines of Mexico are exceedingly rich, and constitute its chief resource.

The inhabitants consist of whites, Indians and mixed races. The mass of them are ignorant and insubordinate. The Catholic is the prevailing religion.

Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards, under Cortez, in 1521. It remained a Spanish province until 1821, when it became a republic. The government is at present very unsettled.

When the Europeans discovered Mexico, it was inhabited by partially civilized but warlike Indians, called Aztecs.

Many monuments of their arts still remain, the most remarkable of which is the Pyramid of Cholula, on which was the " Temple of the Sun," where they offered thousands of human sacrifices.

MEXICO, the capital, is a large and wealthy city, situated in a delightful valley, 7000 feet above the level of the sea. It is regularly laid out, and contains many costly cathedrals.

Guanaxuato and Zacatecas are large cities, chiefly important for their rich silver mines. La Puebla is a handsome city, containing a few manufactures.

Vera Cruz, the principal seaport and commercial town, has an unhealthy situation on the gulf of Mexico. Its harbor is strongly fortified by the castle of Juan de Ulloa, which was captured by the United States, in 1847.

Questions. Where is Mexico situated? How many states has it? Describe its surface. Climate. Soil. What are its chief productions? What is said of agriculture, manufactures and commerce? Of mines? The inhabitants? Of the history of Mexico? By whom was it inhabited when discovered? What still remain? Describe the city of Mexico. Guanaxuato and Zacatecas. La Puebla. Vera Cruz.

MAP No. 4. SOUTH AMERICA.

1. KEY.

Square miles, 6,500,000.

Population, 15,000,000.

STATES.

CAPITALS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

1 New Granada, 1 Bogota,

2 Carthagena, 3 Panama',
4 Santiago, 5 San'ta Mar'ta,
6 Mompox, 7 Hon'da, 8 So-
cor'ro, 9 Popayan, 10 Por'to
Bel'lo.

2 Ecuador, 1 Quito,

2 Guayaquil, 3 Riobamba,
4 Cuenca, 5 Loxa, 6 Otabalo.

3 Peru', 1 Lima,

2 Cuzco, 3 Guamanga,
4 Arequipa, 5 Pu'no, 6 Cer'-
ro Pas'co, 7 Truxillo, 8 Pay'-
ta, 9 Arica.

4 Bolivia, 1 Chuquisaca,

2 La Paz, 3 Cochabam'ba,
4 Potosi, 5 Cobija, or Puerto-
de-la Mar.

5 Chili, 1 Santiago,

2 Quillota, 3 Valparaiso,
4 Huasco, 5 Concepcion,
6 Valdivia, 7 Coquimbo.

6 Patago'nia.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 7 Buenos Ayres, | 1 Buenos Ayres, | 2 Mendo'za, | 3 Cor'dova, |
| | | 4 Tucuman, | 5 Santiago, |
| | | 6 Corien'tes, | 7 San Ju'an, |
| | | 8 Rioja. | |
| 8 Uruguay, | 1 Montevideo, | 2 Maldonado. | |
| 9 Paraguay, | 1 Assumption, | 2 Neembucu', | 3 Villa Rica, |
| | | 4 Curuquayta, | 5 Conception. |
| 10 Brazil, | 1 Rio Janeiro, | 2 Espirito Santo, | 3 Bahia, or |
| | | St. Salvador, | 4 Sergippe-Del- |
| | | Rey, | 5 Pernambu'co, |
| | | 6 Ara- | cati, |
| | | 7 Paranaiba, | 8 Maran- |
| | | ham, | 9 Para', |
| | | 10 Macapa, | |
| | | 11 Santarem, | 12 Bar'ra, |
| | | 13 Villa Bella, | 14 Cuyaba, |
| | | 15 Tejuco, | 16 San Paul, |
| | | 17 Portalegre, | 18 Rio Grande. |
| 11 Guiana, | 1 George'town, | 2 New Am'sterdam', | 3 Cay- |
| | | enne, | 4 Paramaribo. |
| 12 Venezuela, | 1 Carac'cas, | 2 Valencia, | 3 Co'ro, |
| | | 4 Cu- | mana, |
| | | 5 Maracaybo, | 6 La |
| | | Guayra, | 7 Angostura, |
| | | 8 Truxillo. | |

OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS, STRAITS, CAPES, &C.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| A Atlan'tic Ocean. | Q Cape Francisco. |
| B Pacif'ic Ocean. | R Point Meriato. |
| C Car'ibbe'an Sea. | S Bay of Panama'. |
| D Cape Gallinas. | T Gulf of Da'rien'. |
| E Point Barrima. | U Gulf of Venezuela. |
| F Cape Or'ange. | V Bay of All Saints. |
| G North Cape. | W Blan'co Bay. |
| H Cape St. Roque. | X St. Mat'thi'as Bay. |
| I Cape Frio. | Y Bay of St. George. |
| J Cape St. Anto'nio. | Z Strait of Magel'an. |
| K Cape Corrien'tes. | A Gulf of Penas. |
| L Peninsula of St. Jo'seph. | B Gulf of Guaticha. |
| M Cape Blan'co. | C Gulf of Guayaquil. |
| N Cape Horn. | D Gulf of Cho'co. |
| O Cape Pil'lar. | E Isthmus of Da'rien'. |
| P Cape Blan'co, Peru. | |

RIVERS.

<i>a</i> Mag'dale'na.	<i>p</i> Araguay.
<i>b</i> Cauca.	<i>q</i> Parnaiba.
<i>c</i> Orino'co.	<i>r</i> Francisco.
<i>d</i> Am'azon.	<i>s</i> Rio de la Plata.
<i>e</i> Ne'gro.	<i>t</i> Uruguay.
<i>f</i> Cassiquiari.	<i>u</i> Parana'.
<i>g</i> Caqueta.	<i>v</i> Paraguay.
<i>h</i> Tunguragua.	<i>w</i> Pilcomay'o.
<i>i</i> Ucayali.	<i>x</i> Vermijo.
<i>j</i> Madeira.	<i>y</i> Salado.
<i>k</i> Mamo're.	<i>z</i> Colorado.
<i>l</i> Bran'co.	<i>&</i> Ne'gro.
<i>m</i> Tapajos.	<i>z</i> Camarones
<i>n</i> Xingu.	<i>z</i> Port Desire.
<i>o</i> Tocantins.	

MOUNTAINS.

I. An'des.	V. Illimani, <i>peak</i> .
II. Chimborazo, <i>peak</i> .	VI. Vul'can.
III. Cotopaxi, <i>volcano</i> .	VII. Brazillian.
IV. Sorato, <i>highest peak of the</i> <i>Andes</i> .	VIII. Geral.
	IX. Acaray'.

LAKES.

1 Maracaybo.	3 Titacaca.
2 Reyes, <i>head waters of the</i> <i>Amazon</i> .	4 Ibe'ra.
	5 De los Pa'los.

ISLANDS.

1 Curacoa.	13 Falk'land Islands.
2 Buen Ayre.	14 South Georgian Islands.
3 Margarita.	15 Stat'en Land.
4 Trinidad.	16 Terradel Fuego.
5 Toba'go.	17 Her'mit.
6 Grena'da.	18 Queen Adelaide's Archipelago.
7 St. Vin'cent.	19 Well'ington.
8 Barba'does.	20 Chonos Archipelago.
9 Joan'nes.	21 Chiloe.
10 It'amara'ca.	22 Ju'an Fernan'dez.
11 Abrolhos.	23 St. Felix.
12 St. Catharina.	24 Quibdo.

Questions.

Bound South America. How many square miles has it? Inhabitants?

What is its latitude? Longitude? In what zones does it lie?

How many states has South America? Name them. The capital of each. Bound each state.

What states border the Pacific ocean? 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

What states the Atlantic ocean? 6. 7. 8. 10. 11.

What states the Caribbean sea? 1. 12.

Which one has no sea coast? 9.

OCEANS, GULFS, BAYS, &C.

What ocean East of South America? A. West? B.

What sea North? C.

What bay South of the isthmus of Darien? S.

What gulf North? T.

What gulf North of Venezuela? U.

What bay East of Brazil? V.

What bay South of Buenos Ayres? W.

What two bays on the eastern coast of Patagonia? X. Y.

What strait South of Patagonia? Z.

What two gulfs on its western coast? *A. B.*

What bay West of Ecuador? *C.* Of New Grenada? *D.*

CAPES.

Which is the most northern cape in South America? D.

Most southern? N. Eastern? H. Western? P.

What four capes has Brazil? F. G. H. I.

What point near the mouth of the river Oronoco? E.

What two capes has Buenos Ayres? J. K.

What peninsula and cape has Patagonia on its eastern coast? L M.

What cape on the Pacific coast of Patagonia? O.

What cape in Peru a little North of the Equator? Q.

What point West of the bay of Panama? R.

RIVERS.

What river flows into the Caribbean sea? *a.*

What branch has it? *b.*

What four rivers flow into the Atlantic ocean North of cape St. Roque? *c. d. o. q.*

What branch has the Tocantins? *p.*

What are the seven principal branches of the Amazon? *e. g. h. i. j. m. n.*

What two rivers unite and form the Madeira? *k. l.*

What two the Amazon? *h. i.*

What river connects the Negro with the Orinoco? *f.*

What six rivers discharge their waters into the Atlantic ocean between cape St. Roque and cape Horn? *r. s. z. & z. z.*

What rivers flow into the Rio de la Plata? *t. u.*

Name the three largest rivers of South America. *d. j. u.*

LAKES.

What lake is connected with the gulf of Venezuela? 1.

What lake is the head waters of the Amazon river? 2.

What lake between Peru and Bolivia? 3.

What lake connects with the Uruguay river? 4.

What lake in the southern part of Brazil? 5.

MOUNTAINS.

What mountains extend the whole length of South America? I.

What three peaks have they? II. IV. V. Which is the highest?

What volcano? III.

What mountains on the coast of Buenos Ayres? VI.

What mountains either in, or border Brazil? VII. VIII. IX.

ISLANDS.

What eight islands North of Venezuela? 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.

What islands on the coast of Brazil? 9. 10. 11. 12.

What islands South and East of Patagonia? 13. 14. 15. 16. 17.

What two archipelagoes West? 18. 20.

What island between them? 19.

What islands West of Chili? 22. 23.

What island South of the isthmus of Darien? 24.

2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

South America is in size the fourth grand division, and contains nearly 7,000,000 square miles.

It is naturally divided into three great sections, the eastern or table lands of Brazil; the middle, or valley of the Amazon, La Plata and Orinoco; and the western or mountainous districts of the Andes.

It is distinguished for its lofty mountains, majestic rivers and extensive plains; also for its delightful climate, fertile soil, and the richness and variety of its vegetable and animal productions.

The elevated plains and mountain declivities abound with the fruits and vegetables of the temperate zone; and the lower regions yield all the most valuable tropical products.

The vegetation of this country is unsurpassed in its luxuriance and beauty. In most places winter is unknown, and the hills and valleys are clothed with constant verdure.

The potato, maize, cocoa, vanilla, and many other useful plants are found in their native state. The dense forests contain excellent timber, and remain in their primitive grandeur.

The most ferocious animals of South America are the cougar, jaguar and ocelot. The sloth, ant-eater, armadillo, tapir and peccary are numerous. The lama, guanaco and vicuña are animals of the sheep kind, and dwell in the mountainous regions.

A variety of monkeys are found, and birds of the most superb plumage. The condor, the largest bird of flight, inhabits the snowy solitudes of the Andes. The ostrich chooses for his haunts the hot, sandy plains.

The vulture, harpy, eagle, toucans, orioles and parrots abound; also the bell bird, whose note is like the sound of a bell. There are numerous insects and reptiles. The serpents and alligators are of monstrous size.

The domestic animals were imported from Europe. They have multiplied so rapidly as to relapse into a wild state, and now roam the country in vast herds.

South America was first visited by Americus Vesputius, in 1499. Soon after, the Spaniards and Portuguese conquered the native Indians, and made numerous settlements.

These settlements or provinces remained subject to Spain and Portugal until the present century, when they threw off the yoke and became republics.

South America is now thinly inhabited by Europeans, Indians, African slaves and mixed races. Education and the arts are in a low state. The prevailing religion is the Catholic.

It comprises the following divisions, viz. New Grenada, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Patagonia, Buenos Ayres, Uruguay, Paraguay, Brazil, Guiana and Venezuela.

Questions. What is the size of South America? How divided? For what distinguished? What are the products of the different sections? What of the vegetation? What plants are found in their native state? What can you say of the wild animals of South America? The domestic? Of the early settlement of South America? What did the provinces remain? By whom is it now inhabited? Name its divisions.

1. NEW GRENADA.

Square miles, 380,000.

Population, 1,600,000.

New Grenada is traversed by three ranges of the Andes, and contains some of its loftiest peaks. The scenery among these mountains is extremely grand and beautiful.

The lower tracts are hot and unhealthy. They abound with the most valuable tropical products. The elevated plains on which most of the inhabitants reside, are cool and salubrious.

Cocoa, coffee, sugar, tobacco, indigo, hides, Brazil and dye woods are the principal articles of cultivation and commerce.

It has rich mines of gold and silver, also precious stones.

The country is in many parts so rugged as to render the construction of roads impracticable. Travelers are carried in a chair by persons hired for that purpose, or on mules.

Rope bridges are thrown over the chasms, on which the inhabitants pass with ease.

BOGOTÁ, the capital, is a handsome town, situated in the interior, on an elevation a mile and a half above the level of the sea.

Carthagena, the principal port, has a fine harbor and an extensive trade.

Questions. What is the surface of New Grenada? Climate? What are the chief articles of cultivation and commerce? In what is it rich? What is said of roads and travelers? Bridges? Describe Bogota. Carthagena.

2. ECUADOR.

Square miles, 325,000.

Population, 600,000.

Ecuador is remarkable for its lofty mountains, elevated plains, and varied climate. Vegetation is luxuriant, and the forests are covered with perpetual green.

All the tropical fruits abound.

Earthquakes and violent tempests are frequent.

Quito, the capital, is a beautiful city, built on the side of a volcano, 8000 feet above the level of the sea. Its streets are so steep that carriages cannot be used. Though lying on the equator it enjoys perpetual spring.

Guayaquil has a fine harbor and an extensive commerce.

Questions. Number of square miles in Ecuador? Population? Describe its surface. Vegetation. To what is it subject? Describe Quito. Guayaquil.

3. PERU.*Square miles, 500,000.**Population, 1,700,000.*

Peru is a long tract of land traversed by two ranges of the Andes. On the coast the climate is very hot, and the soil arid. The table lands have a cool climate and fertile soil.

The chief productions are cotton, corn, sugar, coffee, Peruvian bark, &c. There are also rich mines of gold, silver, and mercury or quicksilver.

Agriculture and the manufactures are neglected.

The country is almost destitute of roads and bridges. Transportation is principally done by lamas and mules.

The Peruvians achieved their independence in 1824. They possess a good degree of enterprise, wealth and refinement.

The native Peruvians were a peaceable race, who understood agriculture and the arts, and worshipped the sun.

LIMA, the capital, is a wealthy city, remarkable for its magnificent public buildings.

Cuzco was the capital of the ancient Peruvian empire, and the residence of the Peruvian Incas.

It was founded by Manco Capac, the first Inca of Peru, in 1043, and contained numerous elegant palaces and temples. In 1534 it was taken by the Spaniards, under Pizarro, who cruelly put to death the reigning Inca, and pillaged the city.

Guamanga has a well endowed university. Guancavelica, the most elevated city in the world, is located three miles above the level of the sea, and is remarkable for its rich mine of mercury.

Questions. What number of square miles has Peru? Inhabitants? Describe its surface, climate and soil. What are its productions? What is the state of agriculture and manufactures? What of roads and bridges? When did Peru become independent? What can you say of its inhabitants? Lima? Cuzco? Guamanga? Guancavelica?

4. BOLIVIA.*Square miles, 318,000.**Population, 1,000,000.*

Bolivia, formerly called Upper Peru, is one of the most important of the South American Republics.

The surface is mountainous and greatly elevated. Some of its cities are above the region even of clouds. The climate generally is temperate.

Rye, corn, potatoes, cotton, rice, and indigo are the chief productions.

It is noted for its valuable mines of gold and silver. The silver mines of Potosi are the richest in the world.

The mines of Potosi were discovered by Hualpo, a Peruvian Indian, in 1545, while climbing a mountain in pursuit of some goats. Laying hold of a shrub to assist his ascent, it was torn up by the roots, exposing the silver beneath.

Bolivia was a Spanish province till 1825, when it achieved its independence under General Bolivar, from whom it derived its name.

CHUQUISACA, the capital, has a university, and a library said to be the best in South America.

Potosi is situated 13,000 feet above the level of the sea, in a region cold and barren, but rich in silver mines. Cochabamba has considerable trade in grain and fruits.

Questions. How many square miles has Peru? Inhabitants? What is said of its importance? Surface? Climate? Productions? For what is it noted? Who discovered its mines? When and under whom did it become independent? Describe Chuquisaca. Potosi. Cochabamba.

5. CHILI.

Square miles, 130,000.

Population, 1,200,000.

Chili is a long, narrow tract of land, lying between the Andes and the ocean. It has a mountainous surface, is subject to violent earthquakes, and has fourteen volcanoes constantly burning.

The climate is equable and very salubrious. Numerous mountain streams flow into the Pacific, that fertilize portions of the soil.

Fruits, grains, and vegetables, are abundantly raised, but the rearing of cattle is the most important branch of industry.

Mines of gold, silver, and copper, are extensively worked.

The Chilians are courteous, humane, and industrious. The Araucanians, a brave and warlike race of Indians, inhabit the southern part, who have never been subdued.

Chiloe and its adjacent islands, also those of Juan Fernandez belong to Chili. Juan Fernandez is celebrated as the residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor. His adventure gave rise to the story of Robinson Crusoe, which you all may have read.

SANTIAGO, the capital, is beautifully situated. Valparaiso, its port, has a fine harbor, and an extensive foreign trade with Europe, the United States and China.

Quillota has remarkably rich mines of copper. Valdivia and Coquimbo possess good harbors.

Questions. Describe Chili. Its climate and soil. What is said of fruits, grains, &c.? The rearing of cattle? Mines? Chilians? What islands belong to Chili? What can you say of Juan Fernandez? Santiago? Valparaiso? Quillota? Valdivia and Coquimbo?

6. PATAGONIA.

*Square miles, 441,300.**Population, 150,000.*

This country is but little known. The Andes pass through it, rendering its surface mountainous and rugged. The greater portion of it is cold and barren.

It is thinly inhabited by independent tribes of Indians, who are said to be excellent horsemen, and of giant size.

Questions. How many square miles and inhabitants has Patagonia? What is its surface, and climate? Who inhabit it?

ISLANDS.

Terra del Fuego and the Falkland islands are cold and dreary, having few inhabitants. Seamen visit them in search of seals and whales.

Terra del Fuego means *land of fire*.

The South Shetland islands, recently discovered and uninhabited, are covered with ice and snow throughout the year. They are visited for the purpose of procuring seal skins.

Questions. What can you say of Terra del Fuego and the Falkland Isles? Of the South Shetland?

7. BUENOS AYRES.

*Square miles, 1,060,000.**Population, 1,000,000.*

This extensive country occupies a section drained by the waters of the Paraguay and the Colorado.

The northern part is mountainous and barren. Much of the central and southern portions are fertile, and consist of immense plains called Pampas. These have few trees and are covered with tall grass, that affords fine pasture.

The plains are extremely warm; the coast and elevated tracts are cool.

The productions are sugar, tobacco, wine, brandy, some grains, and the various fruits of the temperate and torrid zones.

It has rich mines of gold, silver and lead.

Vast herds of horses and cattle feed on the plains, which are taken by the Indian with his lasso, a leathern thong. Deer, jaguar, and the American ostrich also abound.

Hides, horns and tallow are the chief articles of export.

It became independent of Spain in 1816. At first it was, with Uruguay, called the United Provinces of the Rio de la Plata ; afterwards the Argentine Republic, and then Buenos Ayres.

The inhabitants generally are ignorant and lack enterprise.

Buenos Ayres, the capital, is strongly fortified, and has an extensive commerce. In size it is the second city in South America, and contains a well-endowed university.

Cordova is the seat of the only university in this section. Mendoza has an extensive trade with Chili, carried on by means of mules.

Questions. Give the number of square miles in Buenos Ayres. Its population. Describe its situation. Surface. Climate. Name its products. Minerals. Animals. Articles of export. What is said of its history ? Inhabitants ? Of Buenos Ayres ? Cordova ? Mendoza ?

8. URUGUAY.

Square miles, 223,000.

Population, 175,000.

The surface of this state is generally level, and the climate agreeable. The soil is fertile, producing an abundance of fine fruit.

Hides, horns and tallow are its chief exports.

This Republic, formerly known as the Banda Oriental, belonged to the United Provinces of Buenos Ayres. On account of its commercial facilities, Brazil laid claim to it ; but after a protracted war both parties assented to its independence.

Montevideo, the capital, is situated on the Rio de la Plata, which is here eighty miles wide. It has a good harbor and an important trade.

Questions. What number of square miles and population has Uruguay ? Describe its surface, soil and climate. Mention its exports. What is its history ? Describe Montevideo.

9. PARAGUAY.

Square miles, 140,000.

Population, 600,000.

This is a small, level state, well watered and fertile. The climate is temperate and healthy, and the productions various and valuable.

Corn, rice, sugar, indigo, drugs, and tropical fruits abound ; also mattee or Paraguay tea, used in South America, as China tea is used in this country and in Europe.

Large herds of wild cattle roam the plains, and birds of beautiful plumage swarm its dense forests.

Its inhabitants are chiefly civilized Indians and Mestizoes. About one-twentieth only are whites. They are generally intelligent and industrious; and want is scarcely known.

This state became independent in 1813, and soon after was governed by Dr. Francia, who ruled under the title of Dictator, until his death in 1840.

He was a native Creole, and lived without ostentation. He prohibited foreigners from entering the country; had all the people instructed, and obliged every one to work at some occupation. Although he was arbitrary, and ruled with absolute sway, yet he very much improved the condition of the people, and secured to them peace and prosperity, while the neighboring republics were unsettled and distracted.

ASSUMPTION, the capital, is a finely situated, but poorly built town, and has considerable trade. Foreigners are now admitted, and commerce with other nations is encouraged.

Questions. Paraguay has how many square miles? How many inhabitants? Describe it. Name the chief products. What abound on its plains and in its forests? What can you say of its history? Of Dr. Francia? Of Assumption?

10. BRAZIL.

Square miles, 2,700,000.

Population, 6,500,000.

Brazil occupies more than one-third of South America, and is larger than the United States. It abounds with majestic rivers, elevated plains, and vast forests.

The climate is mild and salubrious in the elevated and southern sections, but hot and unhealthy on the equator. The soil is very fertile, and vegetation exceedingly luxuriant.

Its productions are coffee, sugar, cotton, tobacco, dye woods, fruits and other vegetables, in the greatest variety.

It is also rich in mineral treasures, as gold, silver, diamonds, topaz and other precious stones.

Wild animals are very numerous, among which are enormous serpents, alligators and birds of beautiful plumage.

Immense herds of cattle, some of them numbering from twenty to thirty thousand, graze on the plains, which are hunted for their hides and horns.

Agriculture and manufactures are neglected. Its commerce is extensive. Sugar, cotton, hides, horns, and coffee are among the chief exports.

The inhabitants consist principally of Europeans and Negro slaves. They are exceedingly ignorant and indolent.

In 1821, Brazil threw off the yoke of the king of Portugal, the only European monarch that ever had his court in the New World. It has since that time been an independent state.

RIO JANEIRO, its capital, and the largest city in South America, has a very fine harbor, an extended commerce, and several literary institutions.

Bahia, Pernambuco, Maranhão and Para, are the other principal seaports of Brazil. Tejuco is the seat of the diamond district.

Questions. How many square miles has Brazil? Inhabitants? What does it occupy? With what abound? What is the climate? Soil? Name the chief products. Minerals. What is said of wild animals? Cattle? Agriculture and manufactures? Commerce? Exports? Inhabitants? When did Brazil become independent? What is said of Rio Janeiro? Bahia, Pernambuco? &c. Tejuco?

11. GUIANA.

Square miles, 150,000.

Population, 200,000.

Guiana is a level, fertile country, belonging to the English, Dutch, and French. Its climate is hot and very unhealthy. The interior is inhabited by Indians, and runaway Negroes.

It has extensive plantations of cotton, sugar, coffee, maize, indigo, &c. Cayenne pepper and cloves are largely exported from Cayenne.

GEORGETOWN is the capital of British Guiana; PARAMARIBO, of Dutch Guiana; and CAYENNE, of French Guiana.

Paramaribo has a fine harbor. Cayenne is noted for its pepper.

Questions. Mention the number of square miles in Guiana. The population. Describe Guiana. Name its chief products. Its capitals.

12. VENEZUELA.

Square miles, 450,000.

Population, 900,000.

The northern part of this state is traversed by the Andes. The southern portion comprises the vast, fertile plains of the Orinoco and its branches.

The climate is extremely hot in the low lands, but temperate in the higher regions. The soil is very rich, yielding large crops of sugar, tobacco, coffee, cotton, indigo, and the tropical fruits.

The plains or llanos are covered with tall, coarse grass, on which graze numerous herds of cattle, horses and mules.

Some of the inhabitants are graziers, and own each from ten to twenty thousand of them.

CARACCAS, the capital, is situated in a pleasant valley, and is subject to earthquakes. It was nearly destroyed in 1812, with 12,000 of its inhabitants.

La Guayra has an important commerce. Cumana and Angostura are places of some trade.

Questions. What is the number of square miles in Venezuela? The population? The climate? Soil and productions? What animals are found in great numbers? Describe Caraccas, La Guayra? &c.

MAP No. 5. EUROPE.

1. KEY.

Square miles, 3,500,000.

Population, 238,781,000.

STATES.

CAPITALS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

1 Nor'way, 1 Christiana,

2 Berg'en, 3 Konigs'berg, 4 Drontheim.

2 Swe'den, 1 Stock'holm,

2 Got'tenberg, 3 Carlsrona, 4 Gefle, 5 Fahlun, 6 Cal'mar.

3 Russia, 1 St. Pe'tersburg,

2 Moscow, 3 Odes'sa, 4 Kasan', 5 Kief, 6 Wil'na, 7 Riga, 8 Cronstadt, 9 Archangel, 10 Ast'rachan', 11 Tver, 12 Nov'ogorod', 13 O'renberg', 14 Jah'oslaf', 15 Sev'asto'pol, 16 Ismail, 17 Kaloo'ga, 18 Saratof', 19 Smolensk', 20 Der'bend'.

Russian Provinces.

1 Po'land, 1 Cracow,

2 War'saw, 3 Lublin.

2 Lap'land,

1 Tor'nea, 2 Ko'la.

4 Aus'tria, 1 Vienna,

2 Prague, 3 Pesth, 4 Trieste, 5 Lem'berg, 6 Debretzin, 7 Pres'burg, 8 Gratz, 9 Brunn, 10 Bu'da, 11 Cronstadt, 12 Bro'dy, 13 Lintz, 14 Her'manstadt, 15 Agram 16 Laybach, 17 Temesvar, 18 Olmutz, 19 Wieliczka, 20 Bochnia, 21 Ragusa, 22 Catta'ro, 23 Eszek.

- 5 Turkey, 1 Con'stantino'ple, 2 Ad'riano'ple, 3 Salonica, 4 Sера-jevo, 5 Sophia, 6 Janina, 7 Laris'sa, 8 Ser'es, 9 Shoom'la, 10 Bucha-rest, 11 Ibraila, 12 Jassy, 13 Bel'-grade', 14 Wid'in, 15 Silis'tria, 16 Varna, 17 Ar'ta, 18 Scutari.
- 6 Greece, 1 Ath'ens, 2 Cor'inth, 3 Napoli di Romania, 4 Tripolizza, 5 Navarino, 6 Misso-longhi, 7 Spar'ta.
- 7 It'aly, 1 Rome, 2 Na'ples, 3 Mil'an, 4 Turin, 5 Ven'ice, 6 Flor'ence, 7 Gen'oa, 8 Bologna, 9 Leg'horn, 10 Pad'ua, 11 Man'tua, 12 Anco'na, 13 Ta'ran-to, 14 Bari, 15 Par'ma, 16 Saler'no, 17 Mona'co, 18 Nice, 19 Paler'mo, 20 Messina, 21 Catania, 22 Syra'-cuse, 23 Trapani, 24 Cagliari, 25 Sassari.
- 8 Switz'erland, 1 Berne, 2 Gene'va, 3 Basle, 4 Zurich.
- 9 Ger'many, *Free cities*, 1 Ham'burg, 2 Frank'fort, 3 Brem'-en, 4 Lu'bec.

German States.

- 1 Mecklenburg, 1 Schwerin, 2 Ros'tock, 3 Wis'mar.
- 2 Han'over, 1 Han'over, 2 Gottingen.
- 3 Sax'ony, 1 Dres'den, 2 Leipzic.
- 4 Bava'ria, 1 Mu'nich, 2 Nuremberg, 3 Augs'burg.
- 5 Wir'temberg, 1 Stuttgard, 2 Ulm.
- 6 Ba'den, 1 Carlsruhe, 2 Manheim.
- 10 Prus'sia, 1 Berlin, 2 Bres'lau, 3 Cologne, 4 Konigs-berg, 5 Dantz'ic, 6 Mag'deburg, 7 Stettin, 8 Po'sen, 9 Pots'dam, 10 Halle, 11 Thorn, 12 Col'berg, 13 Mem'el, 14 Wit'temberg'.
- 11 Den'mark, 1 Copenha'gen, 2 Flens'borg, 3 Sles'wick, 4 Els'i-neur'.
- 12 Hol'land, 1 Hague, 2 Am'sterdam, 3 Rot'terdam', 4 Gron'ingen.
- 13 Belgium, 1 Brus'sels, 2 Ghent, 3 Ant'werp, 4 Liege.

- 14 Great Brit'ain,
 1 England, 1 London, 2 Man'chester, 3 Liv'erpool, 4 Bir'-
 mingham, 5 Leeds, 6 Bris'tol,
 7 Plym'outh, 8 Hull, 9 Ports'-
 mouth, 10 Newcastle, 11 York,
 12 Do'ver, 13 Ner'wich, 14 South-
 amp'ton.
- 2 Wales, 1 Mer'thyr-Tid'vil, 2 Caernarvon,
 3 Car'digan.
- 3 Scot'land, 1 Edinburg, 2 Glas'gow, 3 Ab'erdeen', 4 Dun-
 dee', 5 Pais'ley, 6 Perth, 7 In'ver-
 ness'.
- 15 Ire'land, 1 Dub'lin, 2 Cork, 3 Lim'erick, 4 Bel'fast,
 5 Gal'way, 6 Wa'terford, 7 Sli'go,
 8 Lon'donderry'.
- 16 France, 1 Par'is, 2 Ly'ons, 3 Marseilles, 4 Rouen,
 5 Bordeaux, 6 Nantes, 7 Lille,
 8 Toulouse, 9 Stras'bourg, 10 Tou-
 lon, 11 St. Etienne, 12 Metz, 13 Or-
 leans, 14 Rheims, 15 Montpellier,
 16 Amiens, 17 Havre, 18 Rennes,
 19 Brest, 20 Troyes, 21 Cherbourg,
 22 Bayonne, 23 Dijon, 24 Calais,
 25 Limoges, 26 L'Orient, 27 Ajac-
 cio, 28 Bastia.
- 17 Spain, 1 Madrid, 2 Barcelo'na, 3 Seville, 4 Mal'aga,
 5 Valen'cia, 6 Ca'diz, 7 Granada,
 8 Cordo'va, 9 Sar'agos'sa, 10 Mur-
 cia, 11 Cartagena, 12 Gibraltar,
 13 Valladolid, 14 Corun'na, 15 San-
 tiago de Compostella, 16 Salaman'-
 ca, 17 Ferrol, 18 Bilboa, 19 Bada-
 jos, 20 Toledo, 21 Alicant', 22 Tor-
 tosa, 23 Segovia, 24 Burgos, 25 Le-
 on, 26 Andor'ra, 27 Gijon.
- 18 Por'tugal, 1 Lis'bon, 2 Opor'to, 3 Coimbra, 4 St. U'bes',
 5 Elvas, 6 Evo'ra.

OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS, SEAS AND STRAITS.

A Atlantic Ocean,	T Bay of Bis'cay,
B Northern Ocean,	U Strait of Gibraltar,
C White Sea,	V Med'iterra'nean Sea,
D Teheskaya Gulf,	X Gulf of Ly'ons,
E Gulf of Both'nia,	Y Gulf of Leg'horn,
F Gulf of Fin'land,	Z Strait of Bonifacio,
D Baltic Sea,	A Strait of Messina,
G Gulf of Riga,	B Gulf of Tar'anto,
H Gulf of Dant'zic,	C Gulf of Venice,
I Cat'tegat',	D Strait of Otran'to,
J Skager Rack,	E Gulf of Ath'ens,
K North Sea,	F Archipelago,
L Zuyder Zee,	G Strait of the Dar'danelles',
M Strait of Do'ver,	H Sea of Mar'mora,
N English Chan'nel,	I Channel of Constan'tino'ple,
O Bristol Channel,	J Black Sea,
P Irish Sea,	K Strait of Enika'le,
Q North Channel,	L Sea of Az'of,
R Don'egal' Bay,	M Cas'pian Sea.
S St. George's Chan'nel,	

RIVERS.

<i>a</i> Ural,	<i>o</i> Rhone,	<i>c</i> Wartha,
<i>b</i> Vol'ga,	<i>p</i> Ebro,	<i>d</i> Vis'tula,
<i>c</i> Don,	<i>q</i> Guadalquivir,	<i>e</i> Niemen,
<i>d</i> Dnieper,	<i>r</i> Guadiana,	<i>f</i> Du'na,
<i>e</i> Prypetz,	<i>s</i> Ta'gus,	<i>g</i> Dwi'na,
<i>f</i> Bog,	<i>t</i> Douro,	<i>h</i> Mezene,
<i>g</i> Dniester,	<i>u</i> Garonne,	<i>i</i> Petcho'ra,
<i>h</i> Pruth,	<i>v</i> Loire,	<i>j</i> Tornea,
<i>i</i> Dan'ube,	<i>w</i> Seine,	<i>k</i> Dal,
<i>j</i> Theiss,	<i>x</i> Meuse,	<i>l</i> Cla'ra,
<i>k</i> Drave,	<i>y</i> Rhine,	<i>m</i> Glommen,
<i>l</i> Save,	<i>z</i> We'ser,	<i>n</i> Thames,
<i>m</i> Tiber,	<i>a</i> Elbe,	<i>o</i> Shan'non.
<i>n</i> Po	<i>b</i> O'der,	

LAKES.

1 Gene'va,	6 Il'man,	10 Kal'la,
2 Constance,	7 Lado'ga,	11 Ma'lar,
3 Gor'da,	8 One'ga,	12 Wet'ter,
4 Platten-See,	9 Purus,	13 Wen'er.
5 Peipas,		

MOUNTAINS.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| I. Dofrafield, | VIII. Cevennes, | XV. Mount Hec'la, |
| II. Ural, | IX. Auvergne, | XVI. Mount Blanc, |
| III. Cau'casus, | X. Pyr'enees', | XVII. Mount Et'na, |
| IV. Carpa'thian, | XI. Canta'brian, | XVIII. Vesuvius, |
| V. Balkan', | XII. Sierra Morena, | XIX. Montser'rat. |
| VI. Alps, | XIII. Sierra Nevada, | |
| VII. Ap'penines', | XIV. Gram'pian Hills, | |

ISLANDS.

- | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Great Brit'ain, | 17 Oesel, | 29 Elba, |
| 2 Ire'land, | 18 Goth'land, | 30 Sicily, |
| 3 Isle of Jer'sey, | 19 O'land, | 31 Malta, |
| 4 Isle of Guernsey, | 20 Rugen, | 32 Io'nian Isles, |
| 5 Wight, | 21 Born'holm, | 1 Corfu, |
| 6 Sicily Islands, | 22 Fal'ster, | 2 Cephalo'nia, |
| 7 Isle of Anglesey, | 23 Laaland, | 3 Zante, |
| 8 Isle of Man, | 24 Fu'nem, | 33 Can'dia, |
| 9 Heb'rides, | 25 Zealand, | 34 Cy'prus, |
| 10 Ork'ney, | 26 Balear'ic Isles, | 35 Rhodes, |
| 11 Shet'land Isles, | 1 Ivica, | 36 Sa'mos, |
| 12 Færoe Isles, | 2 Major'ca, | 37 Scio, |
| 13 Ice'land, | 3 Minor'ca, | 38 Mytyle'ne, |
| 14 Loffo'den Isles, | 27 Sardin'ia, | 39 Lem'nos, |
| 15 A'land, | 28 Cor'sica, | 40 Neg'ropont'. |
| 16 Da'go, | | |

CAPES.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>A</i> North Cape, | <i>G</i> Finistere, | <i>M</i> Cor'so, |
| <i>B</i> Sviatoi, | <i>H</i> St. Vincent, | <i>N</i> Tuelada, |
| <i>C</i> The Naze, | <i>I</i> Traf'algar', | <i>O</i> Passa'ro, |
| <i>D</i> Land's End, | <i>J</i> De Gat, | <i>P</i> Spar'tiven'to, |
| <i>E</i> Cape Clear, | <i>K</i> Pa'los, | <i>Q</i> Matapan', |
| <i>F</i> Cape Or'tegal, | <i>L</i> Mar'tin, | <i>R</i> Peninsula of Crime'a. |

Questions.

Bound Europe. How many square miles has it? Inhabitants?

What is its latitude? Longitude? In what zones is it?

What are its principal political divisions?

Which is the most northern? 1. Eastern? 3. Southern? 17.

Western? 15.

Bound Norway. 1. Sweden. 2. Russia. 3. Austria. 4. Tur-

key. 5. Greece. 6. Italy. 7. Switzerland. 8. Germany. 9. Prussia. 10. Denmark. 11. Holland. 12. Belgium. 13. Great Britain. 14. Ireland. 15. France. 16. Spain. 17. Portugal. 18.

Name the capitals of each.

OCEANS, SEAS AND BAYS.

What ocean West of Europe? **A.** North? **B.**

What sea North of Russia? **C.** Of Prussia? **D.** East of Great Britain? **K.** West? **P.**

What sea separates Europe from Africa? **V.**

What two seas South of Turkey? **F. H.**

What three South of Russia? **J. L. M.**

What bay West of Ireland? **R.** Of France? **T.**

GULFS, CHANNELS AND STRAITS.

What gulf North of Russia? **D.** What three West? **E. F. G.**

What gulf North of Prussia? **H.** Of Holland? **L.** South of France? **X.** West of Italy? **Y.** South? **B.** East? **C.** South of Greece? **E.**

What two channels at the entrance to the Baltic sea? **I. J.**

What three, between Great Britain and Ireland? **O. S. Q.**

What channel between Great Britain and France? **N.**

What channel connects the sea of Marmora and the Black Sea? **I.**

What strait separates England from France? **M.**

What strait is the entrance to the Mediterranean sea? **U.**

What strait between the islands of Sardinia and Corsica? **Z.** Sicily and Italy? **A.** Italy and Turkey? **D.** The sea of Marmora and the Archipelago? **G.** The Black sea and the sea of Azof? **K.**

RIVERS.

What rivers flow into the Caspian sea? **a. b.** The sea of Azof and the Black? **c. d. f. g. h. i.**

What three flow into the Danube? **j. k. l.**

What two rivers has Italy, and into what do they flow? **n. m.**

What rivers in Spain and Portugal, and into what do they flow? **p. q. r. s. t.**

What rivers in France? **o. u. v. w.** Where do they discharge their waters?

What rivers flow into the North sea? **x. y. z. a. n.** Into the Baltic sea and its gulfs? **b. d. e. f. j. k.** Into the White sea? **g. h.** Northern ocean? **i.** Skager Rack? **m.**

What river has Ireland? **o.**

LAKES.

What two lakes has Switzerland? 1. 2.

What lake in Italy? 3. Austria? 4.

What six, in Russia? 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.

What three in Sweden? 11. 12. 13.

MOUNTAINS.

What mountains between Norway and Sweden? I. Europe and Asia? II. III. In Austria? IV. Turkey? V. Switzerland? VI. Italy? VII. France? VIII. IX. Spain? XI. XII. XIII.

What mountains separate Spain from France? X.

What hills in Scotland? XIV.

What mount in Iceland? XV.

What mount South of lake Geneva? XVI.

What one in Sicily? XVII. Italy? XVIII. Spain? XIX.

ISLANDS.

What large islands West of the North sea? 1. 2.

What three, between England and France? 3. 4. 5.

What islands West of Land's End? 6. In the Irish sea? 7. 8. North of Scotland? 9. 10. 11. 12. West of Norway? 14.

Which is the most western island of Europe? 13.

What islands between Sweden and Russia, in the Baltic sea? 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. Sweden and Prussia? 20. 21. Sweden and Denmark? 22. 23. 24. 25.

What group of islands in the Mediterranean, belonging to Spain? 26. Name them. 1. 2. 3.

What islands South of Italy? 27. 28. 29. 30. 31.

What group West of Greece? 32. Name them. 1. 2. 3.

What large island South of the Archipelago? 33.

What two, South of Turkey in Asia? 34. 35.

What islands in the Archipelago? 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

CAPE.

Which are the two most northern capes of Europe? *A. B.*

What cape South of Norway? *C.* West of England? *D.* South of Ireland? *E.* Of Portugal *H.*

What six capes has Spain? *F. G. I. J. K. L.*

What cape North of Corsica? *M.* South of Sardinia? *N.* Sicily? *O.* Italy? *P.* Greece? *Q.*

What peninsula South of Russia? *R.*

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

Europe, the least of the grand divisions in size, is the first in social, political, and commercial importance.

Numerous seas, gulfs and bays penetrate its coast; and the surface is agreeably diversified with mountains, hills, valleys and plains.

The climate is generally temperate and healthy, and the soil fertile and productive, yielding all the fruits and vegetables of the temperate zone.

Coal, iron, copper, lead, tin, zinc, mercury and salt are abundant. Gold, silver, and precious stones are found in the Ural mountains.

Europe has comparatively few wild animals, but the domestic thrive in great numbers and variety.

No other nation has carried agriculture, manufactures and the arts to so high a degree of perfection, or is so extensively engaged in commerce.

The population is chiefly of Caucasian descent, and very dense; but great inequalities in society exist.

The lower classes are often extremely ignorant and degraded, and the mass are unable to read and write. The nobility live in great luxury, and often oppress the poor.

In many of the European states common schools are unknown, but universities and colleges abound, which are more liberally endowed with funds and libraries than those of our own country. Many of them contain two or three thousand students.

The Catholic, Protestant and Greek are the prevailing religions. The governments are chiefly monarchical. A few are small republics.

The principal political divisions of Europe are Norway, Sweden, Russia, Austria, Turkey, Greece, Italy, Switzerland, Germany, Prussia, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Great Britain and Ireland, France, Spain and Portugal.

Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria and Prussia are in their order the most powerful, hence called the Five Great Powers. There are besides about forty smaller states called duchies, principalities, &c.

Questions. What is the rank of Europe among the grand divisions? What, in respect to its coast and surface? Climate? Soil? What minerals are abundant? What animals are numerous? In what does Europe surpass every other nation? What compose the population? What is their condition? The condition of education? What religions prevail? Governments? Name the principal political divisions. The Five Great Powers.

1. NORWAY.

*Square miles, 120,000.**Population, 1,200,000.*

Norway is a rough, mountainous country, abounding with cataracts and precipices, and presents much romantic scenery.

The winters are long and severe; the summers short and very hot. The soil is rocky and barren, and not more than a hundredth part is suitable for cultivation.

Corn, potatoes, and some kinds of grain are raised, but the rearing of cattle, mining, and the manufacture of lumber are the chief resources of the people.

It is rich in mines of lead, iron, copper and silver.

The Norwegians are well educated, frank, hospitable and industrious, manufacturing their clothing, furniture and tools.

Norway has a legislature of its own, but is subject to Sweden.

CHRISTIANA, the seat of government, has a picturesque situation and a fine harbor.

Bergen is a large town, with some commerce. Drontheim, was the residence of the ancient kings, and is one of the most northern towns in Europe.

Questions. How many square miles has Norway? Inhabitants? What is its surface? Climate? Soil? What can you say of its products and pursuits? Mines? The Norwegians? Government? Christiana? Bergen? Drontheim?

2. SWEDEN.

*Square miles, 170,000.**Population, 3,100,000.*

Sweden has in general a level surface, and is diversified by numerous beautiful lakes and rivers. The climate is cold but healthy.

The soil is light, but produces various kinds of grain and fruits. The chief resources of the people are the forests, fisheries and mines.

Mines of iron, copper and lead are found. Those of iron are of superior richness.

The inhabitants are industrious, virtuous, and distinguished for their intelligence and independence. From the polish of their manners, they are called the French of northern Europe.

STOCKHOLM, the capital, is beautifully situated on seven rocky islands between lake Maler and the Baltic sea. It has an excellent harbor, and considerable commerce.

Gottenberg is favorably situated for trade.

Questions. How many square miles has Sweden? Inhabitants? What is its surface and climate? Soil? The chief resources? Mines? Inhabitants? Stockholm? Gottenberg?

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

The Russian is the most extensive empire in the world, containing over seven millions of square miles, and sixty-five millions of inhabitants. It embraces Russia in Europe, Russia in Asia, and Russian America.

Questions. What is the extent of Russia? What does it embrace?

3. RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

Square miles, 2,500,000.

Population, 56,000,000.

Russia is a vast plain, comprising more than one half of Europe. It abounds with lakes, majestic rivers, and immense forests.

The northern part is excessively cold, and only adapted to grazing. The other sections are temperate, with a fertile soil, producing abundantly, wheat, rye, oats, corn, potatoes, flax, hemp, hops, and various kinds of fruits.

Iron, copper, salt, gold, diamonds and other precious stones abound.

Manufactures and the arts, though much encouraged, are in a backward state. Education is greatly neglected, and the mass can neither read nor write.

The inland commerce of Russia is extensive, but foreign is limited, many of its harbors being frozen over most of the year. Tallow, wheat, hemp, flax, flaxseed, timber and leather are the chief exports.

Russia has few roads. Most of the travelling is performed on sledges upon the snow. Several railroads are in the course of construction.

The inhabitants are divided into the nobility, clergy, citizens and serfs. The larger portion are serfs, or slaves, and extremely ignorant and superstitious. The nobility are wealthy, and live in great splendor.

The established religion is that of the Greek church. The government is a military despotism, supported by an army of seven hundred thousand men. The EMPEROR, styled the AUTOCRAT OF RUSSIA, is at the head of both church and state.

ST. PETERSBURG, the seat of government, is situated at the head of the gulf of Finland. It was founded by Peter the Great, and from the extent and magnificence of many of its buildings, is called the city of palaces. In commerce and science it is the first city in Russia.

Moscow is a very populous city, abounding with beautiful palaces and gardens. It was burnt to the ground in 1812, to prevent the army of Napoleon from occupying it, but has been rebuilt with increased splendor. The celebrated bell of

Moscow is nineteen feet high, sixty-seven in circumference, and weighs nearly 200 tons.

Odessa, on the Black sea, Riga, on the Baltic sea, Archangel, on the White sea, and Cronstadt, on an island in the gulf of Finland, are important seaports. The latter is the chief naval station of Russia.

Questions. What is the number of square miles in Russia? Inhabitants? What is the surface? Climate, soil and productions? What is said of minerals? Manufactures? Education? Commerce? Exports? Traveling? Inhabitants? Religion? Government? The Emperor? St. Petersburg? Moscow? Odessa, Riga, Archangel and Cronstadt?

1 POLAND.

This once powerful nation was conquered in 1795, and divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia.

The portion that fell to Russia was erected into a kingdom in 1815, but seeking to regain its independence in 1830, it was completely subdued.

The surface is almost a perfect level; the soil very fertile; and the inhabitants, as in Russia, divided into several grades. The Jews are very numerous, and enjoy many privileges.

The nobles are frank, hospitable and brave. Many of them have emigrated to the United States and other countries, preferring to live as exiles, than to witness the oppression of their country.

CRACOW, the ancient capital of Poland, is situated on the Vistula, and is celebrated for its magnificent cathedral, in which most of the Polish kings and illustrious men are buried.

Questions. When was Poland conquered? What occurred in 1815? In 1830? What is the surface, soil, &c? The character of the nobles? Describe Cracow.

2 LAPLAND.

Lapland is a dreary, mountainous region, lying at the extreme northern part of Europe, and chiefly within the limits of Russia.

It is intensely cold, and covered with snow two-thirds of the year. Vegetation is scanty, but minerals are abundant.

The Laplanders are a small, hardy race, and rude in their customs. They live in huts, in the centre of which they build their fires, while the smoke escapes through a hole at the top.

The rein deer, of which they own great numbers, draws them over the snow in

sledges; while their milk and flesh supplies them with food, and their skins and horns, with clothing and household furniture.

Tornea and Kola are the chief towns.

Questions. What is Lapland? Its climate? Vegetation? What can you say of the Laplanders? The rein deer? Tornea and Kola?

4. AUSTRIA.

Square miles, 258,000.

Population, 35,900,000.

Austria embraces a portion of ancient Germany and Poland, Gallicia, Hungary, Dalmatia, and Lombardy, in Italy, and is one of the most populous and powerful states in Europe.

It has a great variety of surface, soil, and climate. The fruits and grains of the temperate zone grow abundantly.

Various minerals, as gold, silver, iron, copper, quicksilver, and lead are found, and salt in inexhaustible quantities.

The commerce of Austria is limited, but its manufactures are of considerable importance. It has but a small extent of sea-coast.

The inhabitants are chiefly Roman Catholics, and the body of them, though possessing a common education, much oppressed. The government is very intolerant, restraining the liberty of the press and freedom of speech. The emperor has almost unlimited power.

VIENNA, the capital, is situated in the midst of a beautiful plain on the river Danube. It has many handsome buildings, and is the residence of great numbers of wealthy noblemen. The inhabitants are chiefly devoted to pleasure.

Prague has a distinguished university. Perth and Debretzin have each four annual fairs, which are thronged with traders. The latter is the chief manufacturing town in the empire.

Trieste is the principal seaport, and has considerable commerce with the United States. Olmutz is noted for the capture and imprisonment of General Lafayette.

Questions. How many square miles in Austria? Inhabitants? What does it embrace? What is its surface, climate? &c. What grains and fruits grow? What minerals are found? What is said of commerce and manufactures? The inhabitants? Government? Vienna? Prague, Perth and Debretzin? Trieste? Olmutz?

TURKISH, OR OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

Turkey, or the Ottoman Empire, comprises Turkey in Europe, and Turkey in Asia. Formerly it also embraced Greece, Syria and Egypt, but of late it has greatly declined in extent and power.

It is ruled by the SULTAN, or GRAND PORTE, whom the Turks impiously style the "SHADOW OF GOD"—the "BROTHER OF THE SUN," &c.

Questions. What does Turkey embrace? What did it formerly? How is it ruled?

5. TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Square miles, 200,000.

Population, 15,000,000.

This country is beautifully diversified with mountains, plains and valleys; and the climate, though subject to extremes of heat and cold, is generally healthy.

The valleys are fertile, and yield in profusion wheat, corn, rice, cotton, tobacco, and various fruits, but agriculture is miserably conducted.

Manufactures are much neglected, and the commerce is chiefly in the hands of foreigners. Education and the arts receive little attention.

The Turks are a well formed race, but extremely haughty, grave and indolent. They are rigid Mahomedans, and very superstitious. Their customs and dress are unlike those of other Europeans. They wear turbans, and loose, flowing robes,—sit on cushions, and dispense with knives and forks in eating. Bathing and smoking seem to be their favorite employments.

CONSTANTINOPLE is the capital of the Ottoman Empire, and the residence of the Sultan. It is a strongly fortified, populous, and beautiful city, situated on the Bosphorus, with considerable commerce. Its harbor, called the *Golden Horn*, is one of the most secure, capacious and beautiful in the world.

Adrianople, the former metropolis, is a flourishing city. Belgrade, Widin, and Varna are noted for their fortifications.

Questions. How many square miles has Turkey in Europe? Inhabitants? What is the surface, and climate? Soil, and productions? What is said of manufactures and commerce? Education, and the arts? Describe the Turks. Their customs, &c. Constantinople. Adrianople.

6. GREECE.

Square miles, 15,000.

Population, 900,000.

Modern Greece is a small kingdom formed in 1827, and comprises the peninsula south of Turkey, and a few adjacent islands.

Its surface consists of rugged mountains, interspersed with numerous, fertile vales, and abounds with the most picturesque scenery. The climate is agreeable. Wheat, corn, rice, cotton, wool, silk, oil and a variety of fruits are produced.

The Greeks are an active, brave, and polished people, possessing much genius and love of distinction. They have little learning, but are adepts in cunning and intrigue.

Schools and colleges have recently been established, and the inhabitants seem desirous of improvement. The Greek church is the religion established by law.

Ancient Greece was one of the most powerful empires in the world. Two thousand years ago, it was the land of song, and the seat of learning and the arts. Ruins of the architecture and sculpture still remain, and afford the artist many of his finest models.

For several centuries the Greeks were in subjection to the Turks, who took every method to degrade and oppress them. In 1820, they asserted their independence; and after a long and bloody contest, secured it, through the mediation of England, France and Russia.

ATHENS, one of the most famous cities of antiquity, is the capital of Modern Greece. Ruins of magnificent temples and theatres still exist, but they render the meanness of its present buildings only the more conspicuous.

Napoli di Romania, and Corinth have citadels of great strength.

Questions. How many square miles has Greece? Inhabitants? What does it comprise? What is its surface? Climate? What are its productions? What is the character of the Greeks? What has been established? What is said of Ancient Greece? Ruins? Of the subjection of the Greeks? Their independence? Athens? Napoli di Romania and Corinth?

IONIAN ISLANDS.

The Ionian republic comprises the islands in the Ionian sea, west of Greece; and is under the protection of Great Britain.

The inhabitants number about two hundred thousand, chiefly Greeks and Italians; and are shrewd, active, and industrious.

CORFU, on the island of Corfu, is the capital.

Questions. What does the Ionian republic comprise? What can you say of the inhabitants? Corfu?

7. ITALY.

Square miles, 119,500.

Population, 23,500,000.

This peninsula possesses a varied surface, with beautiful scenery; a delightful climate, and luxuriant vegetation.

Agriculture is the leading pursuit. Wheat, maize, rye, rice, corn, oil, wine, silk, dates, almonds, figs, and oranges are the chief products. Manufactures and commerce are in a languishing condition.

The Italians possess ardent feelings, lively imaginations, and much skill in music, painting and sculpture; but are deplorably indolent, ignorant and superstitious. The Roman Catholic is the established religion; and the clergy compose a considerable portion of the population.

Italy was once the seat of a mighty empire, and renowned in the arts and sciences. Monuments of its former wealth and magnificence are every where seen.

The principal divisions of Italy are the kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, the kingdom of Sardinia, Tuscany, the duchies of Parma and Modena, the Papedom, and the kingdom of Naples.

Questions. What is the number of square miles in Italy? Inhabitants? What does it possess? What is said of agriculture? Chief products? Manufactures and commerce? The Italians? Religion? The former condition of Italy? What are seen? Name the principal divisions of Italy.

LOMBARDY AND VENICE.

This kingdom comprises a highly fertile and well cultivated tract, situated between the Po and the Alps; and is subject to Austria.

MILAN, the capital, is considered the most splendid city in Italy. Its cathedral is a superb structure of pure white marble, and said to contain 4000 statues.

Venice is situated at the head of the gulf of Venice, on seventy-two islands, connected by 500 bridges. Canals, and a light boat called a gondola, are used in the place of roads and carriages. Three hundred years since it was the most wealthy and magnificent city in Europe.

Questions. What does Lombardy and Venice comprise? Describe Milan. Venice.

SARDINIA.

The kingdom of Sardinia embraces that portion of Italy, bordering on France and the island of Sardinia.

TURIN, the seat of government, is situated in the midst of a fertile plain, and remarkable for its neatness and regularity.

Genoa, the birth place of Columbus, is a commercial city on the gulf of Genoa; and from the beauty of its location, and the splendor of its structures, is called the *proud*, or *superb* city. It was once the seat of a powerful republic.

Questions. What does Sardinia embrace? Describe Turin. Genoa.

TUSCANY.

Tuscany, east of the island of Elba, is one of the most flourishing Italian states, and considerably engaged in the manufacture of silks and Leghorn bonnets.

FLORENCE, the capital and birth place of Americus Vesputius, is situated on the river Arno, and celebrated for its beautiful fountains, churches, and palaces.

Questions. Describe Tuscany. Florence.

PARMA, AND MODENA.

These are small, populous states, lying between Tuscany, and the kingdom of Lombardy and Venice.

PARMA, and MODENA, are in their order the capitals, and well built cities.

Questions. What are Parma, and Modena? Name their capitals.

THE POPEDOM, OR STATES OF THE CHURCH.

The Popedom occupies the centre of Italy, and is under the exclusive dominion of the Pope, who is the Head of the Roman Catholic Church.

ROME, the capital, is situated on the Tiber, and built on seven hills. In its palmy days it was the metropolis of the renowned, ancient Roman Empire,—the city of the Cæsars, and the queen of the world.

Its chief glory in modern times consists in the number and grandeur of its fountains and churches. The church of St. Peter is the most magnificent temple ever built by man, and was erected at an expense of over 150,000,000 of dollars.

Questions. What does the Popedom occupy? Describe Rome.

NAPLES.

The kingdom of Naples comprises the southern section of Italy, Sicily and its adjacent islands.

Notwithstanding its great facilities for agriculture and commerce, both are greatly neglected. Indolence every where prevails, and beggars crowd the streets of its cities.

Mount Etna, a burning volcano, is situated on the island of Sicily, and Mount Vesuvius, near the bay of Naples.

NAPLES, the seat of government, is located at the foot of Mount Vesuvius, on the north side of the bay of Naples. In beauty of situation, clearness of atmosphere, and mildness of climate, it is almost unrivalled. It is also noted for the number of its nobility and beggars.

Questions. What does Naples comprise? What are neglected? What prevails? What two mounts? Describe the city of Naples.

8. SWITZERLAND.

Square miles, 15,200.

Population, 2,200,800.

Switzerland comprises twenty-two cantons, and is called the Helvetic Republic.

It is a land of mountains and vales, lakes and streams, affording some of the wildest, most picturesque, and sublime scenery in the world.

The Alps, which form its southern boundary, are the loftiest mountains in Europe, and extremely rugged. Dazzling glaciers, or fields of ice, crown their summits, and vast avalanches of snow, rushing from their sides into the vales below, sometimes bury whole villages.

Switzerland has a great variety of climate. The declivities of the mountains are cold, and only adapted to grazing; the vales are warm and productive of grain and fruits. Cotton goods and watches are the principal manufactures.

The Swiss are well educated and industrious, honest and hospitable, and ardently attached to their country. They are chiefly Protestants and Roman Catholics.

The diet meets alternately at BERNE, the nominal capital, LUCERNE, and ZURICH.

BERNE, on a branch of the Rhine, is one of the finest cities in Europe, and is surrounded by a picturesque country.

Geneva, distinguished for its literary institutions, and the manufacture of watches, is beautifully situated on lake Geneva.

Questions. How many square miles has Switzerland? Inhabitants? What does it comprise? Describe its surface. The Alps. What is said of the climate? Declivities and vales? Manufactures? The Swiss? The diet? Berne? Geneva?

9. GERMANY.

Square miles, 96,000.

Population, 16,000,000.

Germany proper comprises the grand duchies of Mecklenburg and Baden, the kingdoms of Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, and Wirtemberg, with twenty-six smaller states, and the four free cities of Hamburg, Frankfort, Bremen, and Lubec.

These, in connexion with Austria and Prussia, form the Germanic confederation. Each state has the entire control in its own territory, but, in matters pertaining to the interests of the whole, is subject to the regulations of the *Germanic Diet*, a body composed of delegates from the several states.

The northern section is low, level and sandy; the middle and southern portions are elevated and mountainous.

The climate is mild and equable, and the soil in general fer-

tile, producing all kinds of grains and fruits. Grapes are extensively raised in the south, and on the banks of the Rhine.

Iron, copper, coal, gold, silver, and other metals are found. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. Manufactures are flourishing, but commerce receives little attention.

The Germans possess light complexions, and are noted for industry, perseverance, frankness and hospitality.

They are generally well educated, imaginative and fond of music and dancing. Some of the most useful inventions are the result of their genius. Universities of the highest celebrity, schools and valuable libraries abound, and no nation produces a greater number of authors, or men more distinguished in science than Germany.

The German Diet holds its sessions at FRANKFORT, on the Maine, a city noted for the amount of business transacted at its semi-annual fairs.

Questions. How many square miles in Germany proper? Inhabitants? What does it comprise? What do these in connexion with Austria and Prussia form? How are the states regulated? What is said of the surface of Germany? Climate, soil, and products? Minerals? Pursuits? The Germans? Universities and schools?

1. MECKLENBURG.

This is a level, agricultural tract, bordering on the Baltic sea. Cattle are reared in great numbers. Liquor distilled from corn is the principal article of manufactures.

SCHWERIN is the capital, and Rostwick the chief seaport.

Questions. Describe Mecklenburg. Name its capital and seaport:

2. HANOVER.

Hanover has many barren heaths, and agriculture and manufactures are in a low condition. Gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, and coal are found; and mining constitutes a chief branch of industry.

HANOVER is the capital. Gottingen is the seat of a university, the library, observatory, and botanical gardens of which are among the most celebrated in Europe.

Questions. What is the condition of agriculture and manufactures in Hanover? What minerals are found? What is said of Hanover? Gottingen?

3. SAXONY.

Saxony is distinguished for the productiveness of its soil, the superiority of its cattle and sheep, and the variety and richness of its minerals.

Agriculture, manufactures and trade are in a flourishing condition, and education is universally diffused.

DRESDEN, the capital, is a beautiful city, with superb palaces and churches, and valuable libraries and galleries of paintings. Leipsic is remarkable for its fairs and university. It is the greatest book market in the world.

Questions. For what is Saxony distinguished? What is the state of agriculture, manufactures? &c. Describe Dresden. Leipsic.

~~~~~  
4. BAVARIA.

In extent and population this is the most important state of Germany proper. Agriculture and manufactures, however, are in a backward state. The inhabitants, though excessively fond of beer, are sober and industrious.

MUNICH, the capital, is one of the handsomest cities in Germany, and noted for its literary institutions, and fine galleries of paintings and sculpture.

Nuremberg has an antique appearance, and is celebrated for the manufacture of watches, musical instruments, &c., and the ingenuity of its citizens.

---

*Questions.* What is Bavaria? The state of agriculture and manufactures? What is said of the inhabitants? Nuremberg?

~~~~~  
5. WIRTEMBERG.

This is a mountainous, but one of the most fertile and highly cultivated portions of Germany, producing grains, fruits and wine.

The inhabitants are among the most highly civilized, and best educated in Europe. Schools and libraries are very numerous. A beggar can scarcely be found.

STUTTGARD is the capital. The royal library has a magnificent collection of the Sacred Scriptures, comprising 8250 copies in sixty-eight different languages. Ulm is noted for its splendid cathedral.

Questions. Describe Wirtemberg. What is said of its inhabitants? Schools and libraries? Stuttgart? Ulm?

6. BADEN.

Baden is a narrow, fertile tract, bordering the Rhine. Many of its hills are covered to their very summits with vineyards. Agriculture, manufactures and trade are in a flourishing state.

CARLSRUHE, the capital, and Mannheim, are well built towns.

Questions. What can you say of Baden? Carlsruhe? Mannheim?

~~~~~

FREE CITIES,—1. HAMBURG, 2. FRANKFORT, 3. BREMEN, 4. LUBEC.

These are all that remain of the eighty-five cities, which were united in the middle ages for mutual assistance, and called the Hanseatic league.

Hamburg is the principal commercial city and seaport of Germany, and largely engaged in manufactures.

FRANKFORT, the seat of the German Diet, Bremen, and Lubec, are also large commercial cities. How many of these cities remain?

~~~~~

Questions. What was the Hanseatic league? What can you say of Hamburg? Frankfort, Bremen, and Lubec?

~~~~~

## 10. PRUSSIA.

*Square miles,* 108,000.

*Population,* 15,000,000.

Prussia is a powerful kingdom, divided into two sections by the kingdom of Hanover. The surface is very level, and abounds with marshes, lakes, rivers and extensive forests.

The climate is in general healthy. Much of the soil in the eastern section is sandy and unproductive; that of the western, is more fertile.

Grain and cattle are largely produced. Minerals are abundant, iron, coal, copper, zinc, tin, silver, salt, and on the shores of the Baltic, amber.

The inhabitants are chiefly Protestants, of German descent, and well educated. Prussia has the best organized, and most complete system of public instruction of any country in the world, and every child is, by law, required to attend school.

The government is an absolute monarchy.

BERLIN, the seat of government, is an elegant city, distinguished for the magnificence of many of its public buildings, and for its literary institutions; and possesses extensive manufactures and trade.

Breslau, in commerce, manufactures and trade, is the second city in Prussia. Dantzick and Königsberg are the principal seaports.

Halle is noted for its university; Cologne, for the manufacture of Cologne water.

*Questions.* What is the number of square miles in Prussia? Inhabitants? What is Prussia? The surface? Climate? What are produced? What minerals are abundant? What can you say of the inhabitants? System of instruction? Government? Berlin? Breslau? Dantzick and Konigsberg? Halle? Cologne?

## 11. DENMARK.

*Square miles, 22,000.*

*Population, 2,000,000.*

Denmark comprises a low, level peninsula with its adjacent islands on the north of Germany; and has a moist, but healthy climate. The soil is in general sandy, interspersed with some extensive fertile tracts.

Agriculture is the leading pursuit, and wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat and peas are raised in considerable quantities. Cattle and poultry are reared in great numbers.

Denmark is favorably situated for commerce, and is extensively engaged in the whale and herring fisheries.

The Danes are industrious, honest and well educated. Common schools are very numerous, and the attendance of the children enforced by law. The Lutheran is the established religion. The government is an unlimited monarchy, but wisely administered.

The Danish possessions also include Greenland, (already described,) Iceland, and the Faroe islands.

Iceland is cold and mountainous, abounding with volcanoes and boiling springs. Vegetation is scanty, and the inhabitants chiefly subsist on cattle, sheep, and fish. The Icelanders are simple in their habits, but industrious, and well instructed.

COPENHAGEN, on the island of Zealand, is the capital. It has an excellent harbor and extensive dock yards; and is adorned with numerous beautiful squares and fine buildings.

Flensborg and Elsinour are commercial towns. The former is situated at the entrance to the Baltic, and collects a toll from all vessels that enter that sea.

*Questions.* How many square miles has Denmark? Inhabitants? What does it comprise? What is the climate? Soil? What can you say of agriculture, and the products? The situation of Denmark in respect to commerce? The Danes? Common schools? Religion and government? Danish possessions? Iceland and its inhabitants? Copenhagen? Flensborg and Elsinour?

## 12. HOLLAND.

*Square miles, 13,500.*

*Population, 3,000,000.*

Holland is a remarkably flat country, and lower than the level of the sea, which is kept from overflowing its surface by embankments raised along its coasts.

It has a moist, cool climate, and a surpassingly rich and productive soil. Grains and fruits are raised abundantly ; but more attention is paid to the rearing of cattle, and the making of butter and cheese.

Commerce and manufactures, though not so extensive as formerly, are in a flourishing condition. Canals are very numerous, and afford the principal means of conveyance.

The Dutch are a remarkably neat, frugal, industrious, patient, and honest people. Both males and females are addicted to smoking, and the pipe is a constant companion. Protestantism is the prevailing religion.

HAGUE, the capital, is handsomely built, and intersected by numerous canals, whose banks are bordered with trees.

Amsterdam, the most populous and chief commercial city of Holland, is built on piles driven into a marsh of the Zuyder Zee. It is divided by canals into ninety islands, which are connected with each other by nearly 300 bridges.

Its stadt-house is a most magnificent building of freestone, and cost nine millions of dollars.

---

*Questions.* What is the number of square miles in Holland ? Inhabitants ? What is said of its surface ? Climate and soil ? Grains and fruits ? Commerce, and manufactures ? Canals ? The Dutch ? Religion ? Hague ? Amsterdam ?

---

### 13. BELGIUM.

*Square miles,* 12,500.

*Population,* 4,200,000.

Belgium is a densely populated, and beautiful kingdom, possessing a more elevated surface, and milder climate than Holland.

The soil is so highly cultivated as to resemble a garden, and agriculture is carried to the highest perfection. Grains, tobacco, flax, hemp and fruits grow in great luxuriance.

The mineral kingdom is exceedingly rich, and manufactures and commerce are in a flourishing state.

The roads of Belgium are very superior, and spacious canals connect the principal cities.

The Belgians combine the persevering industry of the Dutch with the vivacity of the French, and are distinguished for mechanical skill. They are rigid adherents of the Catholic religion.

BRUSSELS, the capital, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, adorned with elegant palaces, handsome squares, fountains, and shaded walks. It is also noted for the manufacture of laces, carpets and linens.

Ghent has extensive manufactures. The treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain was signed here in 1814. Antwerp is the chief commercial city of Belgium, and contains one of the most magnificent cathedrals in Europe.



*Questions.* How many square miles has Belgium? Inhabitants? What is Belgium? What, of its soil and agriculture? Of grains? &c. Mineral kingdom? Manufactures, and commerce? Roads, and canals? The Belgians? Brussels? Ghent? Antwerp?

#### 4. GREAT BRITAIN.

Great Britain comprises England, Wales, and Scotland; and with Ireland forms "The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

Its principal foreign possessions are British America, Cape Colony, a large part of India, and Australia. Besides these, there are numerous other colonies scattered over the face of the whole earth. The whole, united, form what is called the British Empire.

This Empire is the most powerful, and (China excepted,) the most populous on the globe, numbering more than 150,000,000 of subjects.

It is distinguished for the enterprise and intelligence of its inhabitants; and is unrivalled in the extent of its manufactures and commerce.

The government, which is a limited and hereditary monarchy, is vested in the KING or QUEEN, as the sovereign, and the PARLIAMENT, which is composed of the House of Lords, and the House of Commons.

*Questions.* What does Great Britain comprise? What are the principal possessions of the United Kingdom? What do they form? How does this kingdom compare with other countries? How, distinguished? What is the government, and how vested?

#### 1. ENGLAND.

*Square miles, 50,500.*

*Population, 15,000,000.*

England has a beautifully diversified surface, and abounds with picturesque scenery. The climate is mild, though damp, and the soil productive, yielding in profusion grains and vegetables.

Coal, iron, copper and lead are found in large quantities. Several mineral and hot springs exist, to which throngs of invalids and fashionable people resort.

The numerous railroads and canals, together with the bays of its extended coast, furnish the greatest facilities for inland trade and foreign commerce.

England has carried agriculture to a very high state of per-

fection; and far excels every other nation in the variety and value of its manufactures.

It is densely populated, but striking differences are seen in the character and social condition of its citizens. The nobility live in affluence and luxury,—the poor, often in great want. As a nation, however, the English may be characterized as grave, honest, industrious, benevolent and brave.

The universities and scholars of England are numerous and distinguished; but many of the poorer classes are entirely destitute of instruction. The Episcopal is the established religion, although other sects are tolerated and very numerous.

LONDON is the capital of the British Empire, and the largest city in Europe. It is situated on the river Thames, and in wealth and commerce, and in its literary and benevolent institutions, it surpasses every other city on the globe.

A number of beautiful bridges cross the Thames, and numbers of its public buildings are very imposing structures. St. Paul's Church is next to St. Peter's at Rome, in point of magnificence.

Liverpool, on the river Mersey, is the second commercial city, and rapidly increasing in wealth and population. Bristol is the third commercial city, and distinguished for its manufactures and benevolent institutions.

Portsmouth and Plymouth are noted as naval stations. Oxford and Cambridge, for their universities. Manchester, for its cotton manufactures.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has England? Inhabitants? What is the surface? Climate? What is said of minerals, and springs? Railroads? &c. Of England in respect to agriculture, and manufactures? Its citizens? How may the English be characterized? What, of education? Religion? What can you say of London? Liverpool? Portsmouth, and Plymouth?

---

## 2. WALES.

*Square miles, 7,500.*

*Population, 1,000,000.*

The surface, climate, and productions of Wales are similar to those of England, but its soil is less fertile. Coal, iron, copper and lead are abundant.

The Welsh are descendants of the ancient Britons, and are an industrious and hospitable people. Until 1283, Wales was an independent kingdom, when it was united to England. The eldest son of the king of England is styled Prince of Wales.

Merthyr-Tydvil is the principal town, and situated in a mining district.

---

*Questions.* What number of square miles in Wales? Inhabitants? What can you say of its surface, climate? &c. Minerals? The Welsh? Of the history of Wales? Merthyr-Tydvil?

## 3. SCOTLAND.

*Square miles, 29,600.**Population, 2,700,000.*

Scotland has a broken surface, and is noted for the wildness and grandeur of its mountain scenery, its rapid streams, and beautiful lakes, called lochs.

The Grampian Hills divide it into two sections, called the Highlands and the Lowlands. The Highlands are cool, and chiefly adapted to pasture; the Lowlands are milder, and productive of various kinds of grain and vegetables.

The principal minerals are coal, iron, lead and copper. Manufactures are flourishing; and commerce and the fisheries are extensively pursued.

The Scotch are grave, hardy and enterprising; of a moral and religious turn of mind; and are remarkably well instructed. Schools are established in every parish, and many of the most distinguished scholars, historians and poets have sprung from Scotland.

EDINBURGH, the metropolis of Scotland, is distinguished for its romantic site, and numerous literary and charitable institutions. Glasgow is a large city, with flourishing manufactures, and an extensive commerce, and noted for its university.

Paisley and Perth are large manufacturing cities. Aberdeen and Dundee are very flourishing manufacturing and commercial towns.

The Hebrides, Orkney, and Shetland islands comprise several hundred in number, and belong to Scotland.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has Scotland? Inhabitants? For what is it noted? How divided? What is said of the Highlands? Lowlands? Minerals, manufactures, &c? The Scotch? Schools? &c. Edinburgh? Glasgow? Paisley and Perth? Aberdeen and Dundee? Its islands?

---

## 15. IRELAND.

*Square miles, 32,000.**Population, 8,000,000.*

Ireland is an undulating, fertile island, sometimes called "Green Erin," from the beauty of its verdure. Scattered over its surface are numerous lakes, and extensive bogs of peat from which fuel is obtained.

The climate is mild; but its great moisture renders the country better adapted to grazing than tillage. Potatoes, oats, wheat and barley are the chief crops. Linen is the principal article of manufacture.

The Irish are ardent, brave, generous, and possess a large share of good humor and wit; but the mass of them are in a state of extreme wretchedness and poverty.

Potatoes constitute a great portion of their food, and in consequence of the failure of this crop, thousands of them died from starvation in 1847. The majority are Roman Catholics.

The Giant's Causeway, consisting of perpendicular columns of rock, which rise from 200 to 400 feet above the level of the sea, is a wonderful curiosity, and found on the north-west coast.

DUBLIN, the capital, abounds with magnificent edifices and handsome streets, and is surrounded by beautiful suburbs. But, in the midst of all this splendor, is to be found the deepest indigence and distress.

Cork is the second city in size, and has a capacious harbor with an extensive commerce. Belfast is also a commercial city.

*Questions.* Give the number of square miles in Ireland. Of inhabitants. What is the surface, and soil? What is scattered over its surface? What can you say of the climate? Crops? Linen? The Irish? Their food? &c. The Giant's Causeway? Dublin? Cork? Belfast?

## 16. FRANCE.

*Square miles,* 204,000.

*Population,* 33,500,000.

The surface of France is level in the north, and hilly in the south; the climate agreeable; and the soil fertile.

The chief productions are wheat, rye, oats, corn, potatoes, barley, maize and grapes. The grape vineyards cover several millions of acres, and produce vast quantities of wine.

Agriculture is in an advanced state, and a chief pursuit. In the variety and value of its manufactures, France is only second to England; and its commerce is very extensive.

The French are very gay, social and polite; remarkable for their versatility and bravery; and extremely fond of amusements, especially dancing.

Public libraries and colleges are numerous; and many of the French are distinguished for their learning and science, but a large portion are almost destitute of education. All religious sects are tolerated, but the people are chiefly Catholics.

The government is a limited monarchy, and one of the most powerful and important in Europe.\*

PARIS, the capital, is situated on the river Seine, and the handsomest city in Europe. It is noted for the number and elegance of its public buildings and gardens, and as the seat of literature, science and fashion. Its inhabitants are reputed to be the gayest in the world.

Lyons is a populous, wealthy and commercial city, celebrated for its manufactures of silk, gold and silver stuffs. Marseilles is the chief seaport on the Mediterranean. Rouen is noted for its manufactures. Bordeaux, for its wines.

Toulon and Brest are large naval stations. Havre has an extensive trade with the United States.

---

\* Since writing this paragraph a revolution has taken place in France, which has resulted in the establishment of a republic.

To France also belongs the island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean sea. Ajaccio, on this island, was the birth-place of Bonaparte.

*Questions.* How many square miles has France? Inhabitants? What is said of its surface, climate, and soil? Products? Agriculture, manufactures and commerce? The French? The state of education? The government? Paris? Lyons? Marseilles? Rouen? Bordeaux? Toulon and Brest? Havre? To whom does Corsica belong?

## 17. SPAIN.

*Square miles, 183,000.*

*Population, 12,200,000.*

Several ranges of mountains render the surface of Spain broken, and afford much wild and romantic scenery.

The climate is pleasant and healthy, and the soil, of every variety. Grains and fruits flourish, particularly grapes, oranges, lemons, figs and melons.

Manufactures and commerce are greatly neglected; and the people lack a spirit of enterprise and improvement.

The Spaniards are proud, friendly and brave; but ignorant, easily excited and revengeful. They are extremely fond of amusements, dancing, music, and bull-fights. In religion they are Catholics.

The government is a limited monarchy, and formerly possessed vast territories in North and South America. The only American countries now subject to Spain are Cuba and Porto Rico. Its dependencies in the Mediterranean are the Balearic islands.

MADRID, the capital, is situated on a barren plain, and has several fine palaces and churches, but is almost destitute of manufactures and trade.

Gibraltar, the most strongly fortified city in the world, is situated at the southern extremity of Spain, on a bold, rocky bluff. It has been in possession of the British since 1704. Cadiz, on the island of Leon, is the principal seaport.

*Questions.* How many square miles has Spain? Inhabitants? What is its surface? Climate, and soil? What flourish? What can you say of manufactures, commerce, &c? The Spaniards? Government? Madrid? Gibraltar? Cadiz?

## 18. PORTUGAL.

*Square miles, 36,500.*

*Population, 3,500,000.*

This country is beautifully diversified with hills and plains, and possesses a mild and agreeable climate.

The soil is fertile, but agriculture is in a very backward state.

Wheat, barley, oats, flax, rice, olives, oranges, lemons and grapes are the chief products.

The people have scarcely any knowledge of manufactures. The commerce, formerly large, is now less extensive, and mostly in the hands of foreigners.

The Portuguese resemble the Spaniards in their characteristics, but the two nations have a deep rooted antipathy to each other. The government is a limited monarchy, and tolerates no religion but the Catholic.

Lisbon, the capital and principal seaport, is situated at the mouth of the river Tagus, and has considerable commerce. A dreadful earthquake nearly destroyed the city in 1755, and 60,000 of its inhabitants perished.

Oporto is noted for its wines; Coimbra, for its university; and St. Ubes, for its manufacture of salt.

---

*Questions.* What number of square miles in Portugal? Inhabitants? What, in respect to its surface, and climate? Soil and productions? Manufactures and commerce? What is said of the Portuguese? Government? Lisbon? Oporto, Coimbra, and St. Ubes?

# MAP No. 6. ASIA.

## 1. KEY.

*Square Miles*, 16,000,000.      *Population*, 450,000,000.

### COUNTRIES.

### CAPITALS.

### CHIEF TOWNS.

|                                |                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Sibe'ria,                    | 1 Tobolsk',                                                             | 2 Irkootsk', 3 Omsk,<br>4 Tomsk, 5 Yakootsk',<br>6 Okhotsk'.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Chinese Empire.</i>         |                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2 Chinese Tartary,             | { A Mantchoo'ria,<br>B Mongo'lia,<br>C Soonga'ria,<br>D Little Bokhara, | 1 Goulga,<br>1 Yar'kund' 2 Cashgar'                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 3 Thib'et,                     | 1 Las'sa,                                                               | 2 Jigatzungar,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4 Chi'na,                      | 1 Pe'kin',                                                              | 2 Can'ton', 3 Teen'tsin'                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5 Core'a,                      | 1 Kingkita'o,                                                           | 4 Hang'tcheon' 5 Nan-<br>kin', 6 Amoy, 7 Macao.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6 Japan',                      | 1 Yed'do,                                                               | 2 Nippon'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 7 Chin In'dia,                 | 1 Mon'chaboo',                                                          | 4 Ke'sho, 5 Saigon,                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| A Burman Empire,               | 2 Hue',                                                                 | 6 Ava, 7 Sin'gapore',                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| B Empire of Anam,              | 3 Bang'kok'                                                             | 8 Rangoon', 9 Malac'ca,                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| C Kingdom of Siam,             |                                                                         | 10 Am'herst.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| L Malac'ca,                    |                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8 Hin'doostan',                | 1 Calcut'ta,                                                            | 2 Bena'rez, 3 Madras'<br>4 Pat'na, 5 Bombay',<br>6 Dac'ca, 7 Lucknow',<br>8 Delhi, 9 Hy'drabad',<br>10 Surat', 11 Nagpoor',<br>12 Poo'nah, 13 Oojein,<br>14 Baro'da, 15 Umrirtsir<br>16 Lahore', 17 Cash-<br>mere', 18 Colum'bo,<br>19 Ahmedabad. |
| 9 Beloochistan,                | 1 Kelat',                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 10 Afghan'istan',              | 1 Cabul,                                                                | 2 Herat,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 11 Independ'ent Tar'-<br>tary. | { 1 Bokhara,<br>9 Khokand',<br>3 Khiva,                                 | 4 Tashkent, Sam'ar-<br>cand.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 12 Persia,                     | 1 Teheran                                                               | { 2 Is'pahan', 3 Reshed,<br>4 Meesh'ed 5 Tabreez',<br>6 Shiraz,                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 13 Georgia,                    | 1 Tiflis,                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|             |                                      |                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14 Tur'key, | 1 Smyr'na,                           | { 2 Erz'room, 3 Bag'dad',<br>4 Bussorah, 5 Trebi-<br>zond', 6 Babylon, 7<br>Nineveh,* 8 Troy,* |
| 15 Syr'ia,  | 1 Damas'cus,                         | 2 Alep'po, 3 Jeru'salem<br>4 Balbec,* 5 Palmyra,*<br>6 Antioch.*                               |
| 16 Ara'bia, | { 1 Mec'ca,<br>2 Sana,<br>2 Muscat', | 4 Medina, 5 Mo'cha,<br>9 *Petra.                                                               |

---

OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS, SEAS, &C.

|                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| A Nor'thern Ocean.     | X Chi'na Sea.             |
| B Pacif'ic Ocean.      | Y Gulf of Siam.           |
| C Indian Ocean.        | Z Strait of Malac'ca.     |
| D White Sea.           | A Gulf of Martaban'.      |
| E Sea of Ka'ra.        | B Bay of Bengal'.         |
| F Gulf of O'bi.        | C Gulf of Manaar'.        |
| G Yenesei Gulf.        | D Ara'bian Sea.           |
| H Gulf of Le'na.       | E Gulf of Cambay'.        |
| I Behring's Strait.    | F Gulf of Cutch.          |
| J Gulf of Anadir.      | G Gulf of Oman.           |
| K Kamtchatka Sea.      | H Strait of Or'mus.       |
| L Sea of Okhotsk.      | I Per'sian Gulf.          |
| M Sea of Jesso.        | J Strait of Babelman'del. |
| N Perouse Strait.      | K Red Sea.                |
| O Channel of Tar'tary. | L Med'iterra'nean Sea.    |
| P Strait of Matsmay'.  | M Sea of Marmo'ra.        |
| Q Sea of Japan'.       | N Black Sea.              |
| R Strait of Core'a.    | O Sea of Az'of.           |
| S Petchelee' Gulf.     | P Cas'pian Sea.           |
| T Yellow Sea.          | Q Dead Sea.               |
| U East'ern Sea.        | R Sea of Aral.            |
| V Strait of Formo'sa.  |                           |
| W Gulf of Tonquin.     |                           |

---

RIVERS.

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
| a Tobol'.  | e Ango'ra. |
| b O'bi,    | f Le'na.   |
| c Irtysh'. | g Amoor'.  |
| d Yenesei  | h Hoangho. |

---

\* See Asia on Map No. 5. Europe.



|                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| i Yang-tse-kiang. | s Sutlej.    |
| j Cambo'dia.      | t In'dus.    |
| k Meinam.         | u Helmund'.  |
| l Salwen'.        | v A'moo.     |
| m Irr'awad'dy,    | w Si'hon.    |
| n Brah'mapoot'ra. | x Ti'gris.   |
| o Ganges.         | y Euphrates. |
| p Jum'na.         | z U'ral.     |
| q Godavery.       | & Jordan.    |
| r Krish'na.       |              |

## LAKES.

|                  |               |                     |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 1 Tchany Lake.   | 5 Lake Ko'ko. | 8 Lake Balkash'.    |
| 2 Baikal Lake.   | 6 Lake Lope'. | 9 Zur'rah.          |
| 3 Poyang' Lake.  | 7 Zaizang.    | 10 Lake Ooroomee'a. |
| 4 Tonting' Lake. |               |                     |

## MOUNTAINS, &amp;C.

|                          |                          |   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| I. Ural Mountains.       | XIII. Ghaut              | " |
| II. Great Altai.         | XIV. Great Sandy Desert. |   |
| III. Little Altai.       | XV. Beloor Tagh'.        |   |
| IV. Thian-Chan.          | XVI. Hin'doo Koh'.       |   |
| V. Great Desert of Cobi. | XVII. Great Salt Desert. |   |
| VII. Pe'ling Mountains.  | XVIII. Elboorz'.         |   |
| VIII. Me'ling            | XIX.. Mount Ararat'.     | " |
| IX. Kuen-Lun.            | XX. Cau'casus.           |   |
| X. Mount Choumalari.     | XXI. Taurus.             |   |
| XI. Thsoun-g-ling.       | XXII. Mount Sinai.       |   |
| XII. Himalaya Mountains. | XXIII. Desert of Ak'haf  |   |

## ISLANDS.

|                        |                       |                        |
|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 No'va Zem'bla.       | 8 Loo Choo Islands.   | 14 Ceylon.             |
| 2 New Sibe'ria Isl'ds. | 9 Formo'sa.           | 14½ Corraline Group.   |
| 3 Kurile Islands.      | 10 Hainan.            | 15 Mal'dive.           |
| 4 Saghalien.           | 11 Sumatra.           | 16 Lac'cadive Islands. |
| 5 Jesso.               | 12 Nic'obar' Islands. | 17 Soco'tra.           |
| 6 Nippon',             | 13 Andaman' " "       | 18 Cy'prus.            |
| 7 Kiusiu.              |                       |                        |

## CAPES, &amp;C.

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>A</i> Cevero Vostochnoi. | <i>H</i> Ras a Lat.             |
| <i>B</i> East Cape.         | <i>I</i> Isolette'.             |
| <i>C</i> Lopat'ka.          | <i>J</i> Isth'mus of Darien.    |
| <i>D</i> Cambo'dia.         | <i>K</i> " Kraw.                |
| <i>E</i> Roma'nia.          | <i>L</i> Peninsula of Malac'ca. |
| <i>F</i> Negrais.           | <i>M</i> " Kamtchatka.          |
| <i>G</i> Com'orin.          | <i>N</i> " Core'a.              |

---

Questions.

Bound Asia. What is the number of its square miles? Inhabitants?

What is its latitude? Longitude?

In what zones is Asia? With what grand divisions is it connected? 3. 5. *Hemispheres*.

Name its political divisions. Their capitals.

Which extends farthest north? 1. South? 7. East? 1. West? 14.

---

OCEANS AND SEAS.

What ocean north of Asia? *A*. East? *B*. South? *C*.

What sea between Nova Zembla and Siberia? *E*.

What two seas east of Siberia? *K*. *L*.

What sea south of the sea of Okhotsk? *M*. East of Corea? *Q*. West? *T*. South? *U*. South of China? *X*. West of Hindoostan? *D*. Between Asia and Africa? *K*. West of Turkey? *L*.

What three seas between Asia and Europe? *M*. *N*. *P*.

What sea north of the black? *O*.

What sea in Independent Tartary? *R*.

What is there remarkable in respect to the Caspian and Aral seas?

Large rivers flow into them, but no outlet has yet been discovered.

---

GULFS, BAYS, &C.

What three gulfs north of Siberia? *F*. *G*. *H*. What gulf east? *J*.

What channel east of Chinese Tartary? *O*.

What gulf west of the Yellow Sea? *S*.

What three gulfs border Chin India? *W*. *Y*. *A*. What three, Hindoostan? *C*. *F*. *E*.

What two, east of Arabia? *H*. *I*.

What bay east of Hindoostan? *D*.

What strait between the islands of Jesso and Saghalien? N. Of Nippon and Jesso? P. Between Corea and the island of Nippon? R. China and the island of Formosa? V. Malacca and the island of Sumatra? Z. Arabia and Persia? H. Arabia and Africa? J. Asia and North America? I.

---

RIVERS.

What river flows into the gulf of Obi? *b*.  
 Which are its two principal branches? *a. c*.  
 What river flows into the gulf of Yenesei? *d*.  
 What branch has it? *e*.  
 What river flows into the gulf of Lena? *f*. Yellow Sea? *h*. Eastern Sea? *i*. China Sea? *j*. Gulf of Siam? *k*. Gulf of Martaban? *l*.  
 What five rivers flow into the bay of Bengal? *m. n. o. q. r*.  
 What river flows into the Arabian sea? *t*. What branch has it? *s*.  
 Into the Persian gulf? *y*. What branch has it? *x*.  
 What river in Afghanistan? *u*.  
 What two, flow into the sea of Aral? *v. w*.  
 What one, into the Dead Sea, &c. \*  
 What river forms a part of the boundary between Europe and Asia? *z*.

---

LAKES.

What two lakes in Siberia? 1. 2. What three in China? 3. 4. 5.  
 What two, in Soongaria? 7. 8.  
 What lake south of Zaizang lake? 6.  
 What lake in Afghanistan? 9. In Persia, 10.

---

MOUNTAINS AND DESERTS.

What mountains between Asia and Europe? I. XX. Siberia and Chinese Tartary? II. III.  
 What mountains, and desert, in Chinese Tartary? IV. V.  
 What mountains in China? VII. North of Thibet? IX. Of Hindoostan? XII. Name the highest peak? X.  
 What mountains south of Little Bokhara? XI. On the west coast of Hindoostan? XIII. What desert in Hindoostan? XIV.  
 What mountains east of Independent Tartary? XV. South? XVI.  
 What desert in Persia? XVII. What mountains? XVIII.  
 What mountains in Turkey? XXI.  
 Where is mount Ararat? XIX. How is it distinguished?  
 As the place where the ark rested after the deluge.

---

\*See Asia on Map No. 5.—Europe

What mount near the isthmus of Suez? XXI. What took place here during the journey of the children of Israel to Palestine?

God appeared to Moses in a fiery cloud, and gave the moral law, or the ten commandments, written on two tables of stone.

What desert in Arabia? XXIII.

---

#### ISLANDS.

What islands north of Siberia? 1. 2. East of the sea of Jesso? 3. What island west? 4. South? 5. East of the sea of Japan? 6. South of Nippon? 7.

What islands east of the Eastern sea? 8.

What island east of the strait of Formosa? 9. The gulf of Tonquin? 10. West of the strait of Malacca? 11.

What islands between Chin India and Hindoostan? 12. 13. 14. West of Hindoostan? 14½. Of what islands is this group composed? 14. 15.

What island south of Arabia? 17. West of Syria? 18.

---

#### CAVES, &c.

Which is the most northern cape of Asia? *A.* Eastern? *B.* Southern? *E.*

What cape south of the peninsula of Kamtchatka? *C.* East of the gulf of Siam? *D.* South of Malacca? *E.* South of Birmah in Chin India? *F.* South of Hindoostan? *G.*

What capes south of Arabia? *H. I.*

What isthmus unites Asia to Africa? *J.* Malacca to Siam in Chin India? *K.*

What peninsula east of the island of Sumatra? *L.* Yellow sea? *N.* Sea of Okhotsk? *M.*

---

## 2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

Asia is the largest and most populous grand division of the globe, containing about 16,000,000 square miles, and 450,000,000 inhabitants.

It abounds with seas and rivers; is well diversified with mountains, plains and valleys, and embraces almost every variety of climate, soil and production.

Asia is distinguished for its delicious fruits, fragrant spices, and medicinal drugs. Rice, the vine and tea-plant are extensively cultivated.

It is rich in gold, diamonds and other precious gems.

The elephant, rhinoceros, lion, tiger, bear and other wild animals are numerous. All the domestic animals are found. In the southern part insects and reptiles are abundant—also birds of splendid plumage.

The inhabitants belong to the Caucasian and Malay races, and consist of Chinese, Hindoos, Arabs, Tartars and Persians. They adhere to the customs of their ancestors, and are averse to change.

Almost every nation has its learned men, yet the great mass are deplorably ignorant and superstitious. The women are very degraded, and often treated like slaves.

Mahomedanism and Paganism are the prevailing religions. Agriculture and the arts are in an imperfect state, although the most superb silks and shawls in the world are manufactured in Asia.

Asia formerly contained the most wealthy and enlightened nations of the world ; and was the seat of the powerful empires of Assyria, Babylonia and Persia.

It has been the theatre of the greatest events that ever transpired on our globe.

Here man was created and placed in the garden of Eden—here he sinned and brought death into the world—here the patriarchs and prophets dwelt, and angels talked with men,—and here, too, was the scene of the birth, crucifixion, and ascension of Christ, the Redeemer of mankind.

---

*Questions.* What is the size of Asia ? Mention its natural characteristics. For what is it distinguished ? In what is it rich ? What animals are found ? Who inhabit it ? What is their character ? What are the chief religions ? What is said of agriculture and the arts ? What did Asia formerly contain ? What has transpired here ?

## 1. SIBERIA.

*Square miles,* 5,000,000.

*Population,* 3,600,000.

Siberia is a vast country, occupying the northern part of Asia, and subject to the Russian government.

It is one immense plain, abounding with numerous marshes and large rivers.

The northern portion is excessively cold, scarcely admitting of cultivation. The southern abounds with extensive forests, and produces grain and potatoes.

The mountainous sections are rich in mines of gold, silver, iron, platina, and in precious stones.

Bears, sables, ermines, beavers, lynxes and marmots are nu-

merous, furnishing valuable skins and furs for export. The reindeer, sheep and dog are the principal domestic animals.

The inhabitants consist of wandering native tribes, and exiles, who have been banished from Russia for crime. Hunting and mining are their chief employments.

Numerous bones of the mammoth, elephant and other animals of the torrid zone, are found on the banks of the rivers, and shores of the Arctic Ocean.

Tobolsk, the capital, is situated near the junction of the Irtysh and Tobol rivers, and is the centre of trade for Western Siberia.

Next in importance are Irkootsk, and Tomsk.

*Questions.* How many square miles has Siberia? Inhabitants? Where does Siberia lie, and to whom is it subject? What is said of its surface? Climate and productions? Mines? Animals? Inhabitants? Bones of the Mammoth, &c.? Tobolsk?

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

*Square miles*, 5,300,000. *Population*, 230,000,000.

This is the most populous empire in the world, containing 230 millions of inhabitants, and comprising Chinese Tartary, Thibet, China and Corea.

The government is despotic, and the Emperor is styled the "SON OF HEAVEN," and the "FATHER OF HIS PEOPLE."

*Questions.* How many square miles has the Chinese Empire? Inhabitants? Describe it. What is its government? What is the Emperor styled?

## 2. CHINESE TARTARY.

This extensive country consists chiefly of elevated table land, abounding with deserts and mountain ranges; and is better adapted to grazing than to tillage.

The inhabitants lead a roving life, and raise large numbers of horses and cattle.

It is divided into Mantchooria, Mongolia, Soongaria and Little Bucharía. The last two states are the most fertile and thickly settled.

Goulgar, Yarkund and Cashgar are its most important towns.

*Questions.* Describe Chinese Tartary. Its inhabitants. How is it divided? Name its chief towns.

### 3. THIBET.

Thibet is walled in by some of the loftiest mountains on the globe. It has an elevated surface, and a cold, healthy climate. The soil is poor, but pastures large herds of cattle, sheep and goats.

The goats furnish a very fine hair for the manufacture of Cashmere shawls.

The inhabitants are mild, and very superstitious.

LASSA is the capital. The Grand Lama resides here, who has a magnificent temple near the city. It is constantly thronged with multitudes of worshippers.

*Questions.* By what is Thibet walled in? What is its surface, climate, and soil? What do the goats furnish? What is said of its inhabitants? Lassa?

### 4. CHINA.

China Proper has a temperate, healthy climate, and a rich and highly productive soil.

It abounds with most of the fruits and vegetables of the Torrid and Temperate zones. Rice, and Tea, the leaf of a shrub 6 or 8 feet in height, are raised in large quantities.

Agriculture is conducted with much skill. The Chinese excel in the manufacture of silk and porcelain. Teas, silks and China ware are the principal exports.

China has a very dense population, and is remarkable for the great antiquity of its government, and the peculiarity of its customs.

The inhabitants are mild, intelligent and industrious. Learned men are highly esteemed, and much attention is paid to education.

The religion of the Chinese is Pagan.

The Chinese wall is the most stupendous in the world; and was built 2000 years since, as a defense against the Tartars. It is 1,500 miles in length, 20 or 30 feet high, and sufficiently wide for six horsemen to ride abreast.

PEKIN is the largest city on the globe, and the capital of China and of the Chinese Empire. It is 14 miles in circumference, and contains 1,500,000 inhabitants.

Canton is the greatest commercial city in China. It has a large foreign trade and exports immense quantities of tea. Thousands of its inhabitants live in boats upon the river.

Nankin is a large city, distinguished for the manufacture of Nankeen cloths.

*Questions.* What is the climate and soil of China? What is said of its productions? Agriculture? Manufacture of silk and porcelain? Of exports? For what is China remarkable? What can you say of its inhabitants? Learned men? Religion? The Chinese wall? Describe Pekin. Canton. Nankin.

## 5. COREA.

Corea is a populous peninsula east of the Yellow sea. It is but little known, and is subject to the Chinese Empire.

KINGKITAO is the capital

---

*Question.* What is said of Corea ?

---

## 6. EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

*Square miles,* 266,000.

*Population,* 50,000,000.

This empire includes the islands of Jesso, Nippon and Kiusiu, with several small adjacent islands.

It has a changeable climate, and fertile soil, producing in abundance rice, cotton, sugar, wheat, tea and the finest fruits.

Gold, silver, copper, iron and coal abound.

The inhabitants are very numerous, and quite civilized. They are skilled in agriculture and manufactures, and educate their children. Females are treated with great respect.

They rigorously exclude foreigners, and have little commerce. Their religion consists chiefly in the worship of departed spirits of good men.

YEDDO, the capital, is one of the most populous cities. The houses are usually of one story, but it contains many palaces.

---

*Questions.* What number of square miles has the Empire of Japan ? Inhabitants ? What does it include ? What is said of the climate, soil, and productions ? Of minerals ? The inhabitants ? How are females treated ? Foreigners ? In what consists their religion ? Describe Yeddo.

---

## INDIA.

India is an extensive and populous country, embracing Chin-India on the east, and Hindoostan on the west.

It is distinguished by its numerous rivers, fertile soil, and luxuriant vegetation ; and is rich in gold, diamonds and other precious stones.

Lofty and beautiful forests are numerous. Some of these are rendered almost impenetrable by vines and shrubs, and are called jungles.

The elephant, tiger, lion, panther, leopard, hyena, and rhi-



noceros abound—also birds of beautiful plumage, and swarms of insects.

Most of the inhabitants are superstitious pagans, and exceedingly degraded.

---

*Questions.* What is India? By what is it distinguished? In what is it rich? What is said of the forests? What animals are found? Describe its inhabitants.

---

## 7. CHIN-INDIA.

*Square miles,* 900,000.

*Population,* 20,000,000.

Chin-India is situated between the bay of Bengal and the China sea.

The climate is excessively hot. Rice is the great staple. The various tropical fruits and vegetables grow in the greatest luxuriance.

Chin-India comprises the empires of Birmah and Anam, the kingdom of Siam, the peninsula of Malacca and the British possessions.

The Indian governments are very despotic. Whenever the sovereign appears, even the highest nobles of the state must prostrate themselves on their faces before him.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has Chin-India? Inhabitants? Where is it situated? What is the climate? Staple product? What fruits and vegetables grow? What does it comprise? What is the character of the Indian governments?

---

### A. BIRMAN EMPIRE.

Most of the Birman empire lies between the river Salwen and Hindoostan. It has been distinguished for its military power, but is now much reduced.

It has considerable commerce, mostly in the hands of foreigners. The inhabitants are ignorant, but active and brave.

MANCHABOO, on the Irrawaddy, has recently become the capital. Ava, the former capital, is situated on the Irrawaddy, and is distinguished for its magnificent temples and pagodas.

---

*Questions.* Where does the Birman Empire lie? For what has it been distinguished? What is said of its commerce? Inhabitants? Of Manchaboo? Ava?

## B. EMPIRE OF ANAM.

This empire borders the gulf of Tonquin and the China sea ; and includes Tonquin, Cochinchina, and Cambodia.

It has an army, navy, numerous armories, and strong fortifications.

HUE, the capital, and Saigon are both remarkable for their vast military works.

---

*Questions.* Where is the Empire of Anam, and what does it include ? What does it possess ? For what are Hue and Saigon remarkable ?

---

## C, SIAM.

Siam is a fertile and populous country, lying between the Birman Empire and that of Anam.

It abounds with a great variety of tropical products, and wild animals. The inhabitants are extremely indolent, but cunning and false.

BANKOK, the capital, is a large commercial city, on the river Meinam, chiefly inhabited by the Chinese. Great numbers of the houses are built on floating rafts moored in the river.

---

*Questions.* What is Siam ? With what does it abound ? Describe the inhabitants. Bangkok.

---

## L. MALACCA.

MALACCA is a fertile peninsula, inhabited principally by barbarous and independent tribes of Malays.

The Malays are a treacherous people, and noted pirates.

Malacca is the chief town and commercial city.

---

*Questions.* What is said of Malacca ? The Malays ? The town of Malacca ?

---

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

The British Possessions in Chin India embrace a section of country on the east and north of the gulf of Martaban, the southern portion of Malacca, and the island of Singapore.

Rangoon and Amherst, with Malacca and Singapore, are the chief cities subject to Great Britain.

---

*Questions.* What do the British possessions embrace ? Name the principal cities subject to Great Britain.

## 8. HINDOOSTAN.

*Square miles, 1,200,000. Population, 132,000,000.*

Hindoostan is in general level; and from its extreme fertility and beauty, has been called the garden of the world.

The climate in the northern part is mild and agreeable. In the southern, it is oppressively hot and often unhealthy.

Rice, sugar, coffee, tobacco, opium, cotton, silk, indigo and various kinds of grain and spices, are the vegetable productions. The most delicious fruits grow spontaneously.

One of the remarkable vegetable curiosities of Hindoostan, is the Banian, or Indian fig tree. Its limbs send downward to the earth numerous shoots, which take root and become large trunks. One tree will sometimes form a grove large enough to shade several thousand persons.

Hindoostan produces a variety of minerals, and the richest diamonds in the world.

The population is dense, and divided into casts, which never associate or intermarry with each other. In some districts the inhabitants are intelligent and industrious, in others, ignorant, and extremely degraded.

Their religion is paganism. They worship many thousands of deities—also the river Ganges, and various animals.

The British East India Company have the control of the larger portion of the country.

The British also possess Ceylon, a beautiful and fertile island abounding with fruits and spices, and valuable for its pearl fisheries.

CALCUTTA, the capital and largest city in Hindoostan, has an extensive commerce, and is thronged with persons from all parts of the globe.

Delhi, formerly a flourishing city, has lost much of its magnificence. Benares is a wealthy city and trades in diamonds.

Bombay is the capital of Western, and Madras, of Southern British India.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has Hindoostan? Inhabitants? What is the surface of Hindoostan? What has it been called? What can you say of the climate? Productions? Banian tree? Minerals? Population? Religion? What objects are worshipped? Who controls most of the country? Describe Ceylon. Calcutta. Delhi. Benares. Of what are Bombay, and Madras, capitals?

---

## 9. BELOOCHISTAN.

*Square miles, 500,000. Population, 2,000,000.*

Beloochistan is a mountainous country, covered chiefly with barren wastes, and thinly populated.

The inhabitants consist of Beloochees and Brahooes. The Beloochees are a war-

like race, living by plunder. The Brahoees are mild, peaceful, and subsist on their cattle.

KELAT is the principal city and capital.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has Beloochistan? Inhabitants? Describe it. The inhabitants. Name its chief city.

---

## 10. AFGHANISTAN.

*Square miles*, 200,000. *Population*, 7,000,000.

Afghanistan resembles Beloochistan in its surface and soil. It is inhabited by various tribes, of which the Afghans are the chief, and of a brave character.

The inhabitants are very hospitable, and have established schools in all their villages.

CABUL, the capital, is beautifully situated on the Cabul river in a fertile plain, and has a delightful climate. Herat is important for its manufactures and trade.

---

*Questions.* What is the number of square miles in Afghanistan? Beloochistan? Describe Afghanistan. Its inhabitants. Cabul. Herat is important for what?

---

## 11. INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

*Square miles*, 100,000. *Population*, 6,500,000.

Independent Tartary has an elevated surface, a mild climate and abounds with vast deserts.

Various independent roving tribes inhabit it, who subsist,—some by agriculture, but more on their flocks. They are generally Mahomedans.

The southern part of Independent Tartary is called Bokhara, and is far the most fertile and best cultivated section. It was formerly the seat of a powerful empire.

The inhabitants are intelligent, enterprising, and excel in the manufacture of cotton and silk.

BOKHARA, the capital, is the seat of Mahomedanism, and has numerous colleges of instruction in that faith. The other principal cities are Khokand, Khiva and Tashkent.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles in Independent Tartary? Inhabitants? What is the surface, and climate? What abound? Who inhabit it? How do they live? What can you say of Bokhara? The inhabitants? The city of Bokhara? Name the other chief cities.

**12. PERSIA.***Square miles, 450,000.**Population, 8,000,000.*

Rocky chains of mountains, vast salt or sandy deserts, and long, arid valleys destitute of streams, are the most striking characteristics of Persia.

The climate is subject to extremes of heat and cold; only in the vales is the soil fertile.

Silk of the finest quality, grains, rice, tobacco, cotton, wines and fruits are the chief products.

Agriculture receives comparatively little attention. The most elegant silks, shawls, carpets and porcelain are manufactured.

The Persians are intelligent; and from their gaiety and refinement are called the *French* of the East.

Pastoral tribes, or shepherds, inhabit the mountainous districts, who frequently plunder the more fertile tracts.

In ancient times Persia was one of the most powerful empires of the East. At present, scarcely a vestige of its former splendor and power remains.

TEHERAN, the capital, is strongly fortified, and has an unhealthy site. Ispahan is a populous city, with a beautiful situation. Reshed is a seaport on the Caspian Sea.

**Questions.** Give the number of square miles in Persia. Inhabitants. What are its striking characteristics? Climate and soil? Chief products? What is said of agriculture, and manufactures? The Persians? Pastoral tribes? Persia in ancient times? Teheran? Ispahan? Reshed?

**13. GEORGIA.***Square miles, 18,000.**Population, 400,000.*

Georgia is a Russian Province, with a mountainous surface, interspersed with very beautiful and fertile vales.

Agriculture and the rearing of cattle are the chief employments.

The Georgians are distinguished for their fine forms, and especially for the beauty of their females, who were formerly sold as slaves.

TIFLIS, on the Kur, has a strong fortress, and is the residence of the Russian governor.

**Questions.** Georgia has how many square miles? Inhabitants? Describe it. What are the chief employments? Describe the Georgians. Tiflis.

**14. TURKEY IN ASIA:**

*Square miles*, 450,000.      *Population*, 10,000,000.

Turkey in Asia is remarkable for having been the seat of the most thrilling occurrences recorded in the Sacred Scriptures.

It embraces Syria, (including Palestine,) and contains the ruins of the mighty Babylon, of Nineveh, Balbec and Jerusalem.

The surface is greatly diversified, and the climate variable. The soil is naturally very fertile, but through the indolence of the people, the country has become almost a desert.

Asiatic Turkey once was the seat of powerful empires. It has been conquered by one nation after another, and is now subject to the Turks.

The inhabitants are ignorant and barbarous. They comprise a motley assemblage of Jews, Arabs, Moors, Tartars, Greeks, Turks, Armenians, &c.

Jerusalem is celebrated as the "Holy City" of the ancient Jews, and for being the scene of our Saviour's crucifixion. In its almost entire destruction, the prophecies of scripture have been fulfilled in a wonderful manner.

Smyrna is its most populous city, and has an extensive trade and commerce.

Damascus is celebrated for its antiquity, and the fineness of its manufactures. A highly fertile and beautiful country surrounds it.

---

*Questions.* How many square miles has Turkey in Asia? Inhabitants? For what is it remarkable? What does it embrace? What is its surface, climate and soil? Of what was it once the seat? Describe the inhabitants. What can you say of Jerusalem? Smyrna? Damascus?

**16. ARABIA.**

*Square miles*, 1,000,000.      *Population*, 9,000,000.

Arabia consists chiefly of broken mountains, and sandy plains, or deserts, interspersed with fertile spots; and is almost destitute of streams of water.

The mountainous districts are temperate—the plains are excessively hot, and subject to a pestilential wind, called the Sirocco.

The oases of the desert, and valleys of the mountains are exceedingly luxuriant, resembling a garden.

Coffee and fragrant spices are abundant. Dates, oranges, figs, and melons grow spontaneously, and furnish the people with much of their food.

The Arabian horse is fleet and beautiful. The camel is the most useful animal.

The Arabs are proud, active, intelligent, and hospitable to their guests, but rob all whom they meet in the desert.

The Bedouins are a wandering tribe, who live in the deserts and dwell in tents. They subsist principally on vegetables, and the milk of their camels and asses.

The Arabs are supposed to have descended from Ishmael, and are scattered over western Asia, and northern Africa. For ages they have maintained a roving life.

They are Mahomedans, and preserve the Patriarchal form of government.

MECCA, the birth place of Mahomet, is considered a sacred city, and resorted to by vast numbers of pilgrims.

Medina contains the tomb of Mahomet, enclosed by a magnificent mosque. It is called the "City of the prophet."

Mocha is the centre of trade with Europe, and exports large quantities of coffee.

*Questions.* How many square miles in Arabia? Inhabitants? Arabia consists of what? What is the climate? Soil? Name the products. What is said of the horse? Camel? Describe the Arabs. The Bedouins. From whom are the Arabs descended? What is their religion and government? What can you say of Mecca? Medina? Mocha?

## AFRICA.

### 1. KEY.

*Square miles, 12,000,000.\**

*Population, 60,000,000.*

| COUNTRIES.         | CAPITALS.   | CHIEF TOWNS.                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Moroc'co,        | 1 Moroc'co, | 2 Fez, 3 Mequinez,† 4 Rabat.†                                                    |
| 2 Algiers,         | 1 Algiers,  | 2 Constanti'na, 3 Bo'na,†<br>4 O'ran.†                                           |
| 3 Tu'nis,          | 1 Tu'nis,   | 2 Kairwan.†                                                                      |
| 4 Beled el-Jereed, |             | 1 Tug'gart.                                                                      |
| 5 Tripoli,         | 1 Tripoli.  |                                                                                  |
| 6 Bar'ca,          | 1 Derne.    |                                                                                  |
| 7 E'gypt,          | 1 Cairo,    | 2 Alexan'dria, 3 Ruins of<br>Thebes, 4 Pyramids, 5 Roset'-<br>ta,† 6 Damiet'ta.† |

\* In speaking of the minor divisions of Africa, we have no authenticated means of ascertaining their size and population. We have therefore omitted saying any thing farther in respect to these particulars.

† See map of Europe, 7.

## 8 Great Des'ert.

## OASES.

- 9 Fezzan', 1 Mourzouk'.  
 10 Tuat',  
 11 Tybes'ti,  
 12 Bil'mah,  
 13 Ag'dass.  
 14 Nu'bia, 1 New Don'gola, 2 Sennaar'.  
 15 Abyssin'ia, 1 Gon'dar, 2 Masu'ah.  
 16 Adel', Berber'a and Ajan', 1 Berbera.  
 17 Zanguebar, 1 Magadox'a, 2 Mom'baz.  
 18 Mozambique, 1 Mozambique, 2 Quilimane, 3 Sofala.  
 19 Mono'mota'pa, 1 Zimba'o.  
 20 Boshuana country, 1 Lattakoo'.  
 21 Caffra'ria, 1 Port Na'tal settlement.  
 22 Cape Col'ony, 1 Cape Town, 2 Gra'ham's Town.  
 23 Hot'tentot country.  
 24 Cimbe'bas.  
 25 Cazem'be, 1 Cazem'be.  
 26 Lower Guinea, { 1 St. Salvador, 2 Loango.  
                               { 3 St. Paul de Loan'do.  
                               { 4 St. Felipe de Benguela.  
 27 Upper Guinea, { 1 Benin, 4 Slave coast,  
                               { 2 Ab'omey', 5 Gold coast,  
                               { 3 Coomas'sie, 6 I'vory coast.  
 28 Libe'ria, 1 Monro'via.  
 29 Sierra Leo'ne, 1 Free'town.  
 30 Senegam'bia, 1 Teem'boo, 2 St. Louis, 3 Bathurst.  
 31 Soodan', { 1 Kem'moo,  
                               { 2 Timbuc'too,  
                               { 3 Se'go,  
                               { 4 Soc'catoo',  
                               { 5 Eyen,  
                               { 6 Kou'ka.  
 32 Ethio'pia.  
 33 Don'ga.  
 34 Ber'goo, 1 War'ra.  
 36 Dar'foor', 1 Cob'be.  
 36 Kordofan', 1 O'beid.



## OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS AND STRAITS.

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| A Atlan'tic ocean,         | H Delago'a bay,        |
| B Indian ocean,            | I St. Hele'na bay,     |
| C Med'iterra'nean sea,     | J Santa Cruz bay,      |
| D Red sea,                 | K Great Fish bay,      |
| E Strait of Ba'belman'del, | L Gulf of Guinea,      |
| F Gulf of A'den,           | M Strait of Gibraltar, |
| G Mozambique Channel,      | N Gulf of Si'dra.      |

## RIVERS.

|             |            |               |
|-------------|------------|---------------|
| a Nile,     | f Or'ange, | j Niger,      |
| b Web'be,   | g Coan'za, | k St. Paul's, |
| c Ozee',    | h Ambriz,  | l Gam'bia,    |
| d Zambe'ze, | i Congo,   | m Sen'egal'.  |
| e Mamice,   |            |               |

## LAKES.

|            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|
| 1 Lowdeah, | 3 Fit'tre, | 5 Dib'bie, |
| 2 Dem'bea, | 4 Tchad,   | 6 Maravi.  |

## MOUNTAINS.

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| I. At'las,                 | V. Crys'tal,  |
| II. Mountains of the Moon, | VI. Kong,     |
| III. Lupa'ta,              | VII. Rada'ma, |
| IV. Snow,                  | VIII. Red.    |

## ISLANDS.

|                                |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Azores,                      | <i>Mas'caren'ha Isles.</i> |
| 2 Madeira islands,             | 12 Bour'bon,               |
| 3 Cana'ry islands,             | 13 Mauritius,              |
| 4 Cape Verde islands,          | 14 Como'ro islands,        |
| 5 Isle of Ascen'sion,          | 15 John de No'va islands,  |
| 6 St. Hele'na,                 | 16 Almiran'te islands,     |
| 7 Fernan'do Po,                | 17 Soco'tra,               |
| 8 Prin'ces,                    | 18 Cy'prus,                |
| 9 St. Thom'as,                 | 19 Can'dia,                |
| 10 Am'obon',                   | 20 Mal'ta,                 |
| 11 Madagas'car,                | 21 Sicily,                 |
| <i>Capital</i> ,—TANANARI'VOU. | 22 Pem'ba.                 |

## CAPES, &amp;C.

|              |                 |                     |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| O Bo'na,     | T Cross,        | Y Blan co,          |
| P Guardafui, | U Frio,         | Z Bajador',         |
| Q Delga'do,  | V Coast Castle, | A Am'bro,           |
| R Agul'has,  | W Pal'mas,      | B St. Ma'ry.        |
| S Good Hope, | X Verde,        | C Isth'mus of Suez. |

*Questions.*

Bound Africa. How many square miles has it? Inhabitants?

Point out its states on the map.

What ones border the Mediterranean sea? Red? Indian ocean? Atlantic? The Great Desert? Ethiopia?

## OCEANS, BAYS, &amp;C.

What ocean West of Africa? A. East? B. What sea North? C. Between Africa and Asia? D.

What strait at the entrance to the Mediterranean sea? M. Red? E.

What bay South of Mozambique? H. West of the Hottentot country? J. Lower Guinea? K.

What gulf North of Adel, Ajan and Berbera? F. South of Upper Guinea? L. West of Barca? N. What channel East of Mozambique? G.

## RIVERS, LAKES, &amp;C.

What river flows into the Mediterranean? *a.* What four, into the Indian ocean? *b. c. d. e.* What ones into the Atlantic? *f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m.*

What lake in Tunis? 1. Abyssinia? 2. What three, in Soodan? 3. 4. 5. What one in Ethiopia? 6.

What mountains in the North of Africa? I. North of Ethiopia? II. East? III. North of Cape Colony? IV. East of Lower Guinea? V. North of Upper Guinea? VI. What mountains on the island of Madagascar? VII. VIII.

## ISLANDS AND CAPES.

What islands in the Atlantic ocean West of Africa? 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.

What large island East of Africa? 11. What islands, besides Madagascar? 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 22.

What islands North of Africa? 18. 19. 20. 21. In what sea are they?

Which is the most northern cape of Africa? O. Eastern? P. Southern? S. Western? X.

What two capes between the cape of Good Hope and cape Guardafui? R. Q.

What capes West of Cimbebas? T. U. South of Upper Guinea? V. W. West of Senegambia? X. What two, West of the Great Desert? Y. Z.

What cape is the northern point of the island of Madagascar? A. Southern? B.

## 2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

In size, this is the second grand division, and contains 11,000,000 square miles.

It has three principal ranges of mountains, and numerous extensive deserts; but it is almost destitute of gulfs, bays and inland seas, and has few rivers and lakes.

The climate of Africa is exceedingly hot, and rain seldom falls. Most of it lies in the torrid zone, and is subject to scorching winds.

The well watered sections are exceedingly fertile, and yield all the richest tropical products. The deserts are barren tracts of dry, burning sand.

Africa contains a greater variety of wild animals than either of the other grand divisions. The principal are the lion, leopard, cameleopard, elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, panther, hyena, zebra, and antelope.

The most useful animals are the camel and the ass. The former requires little food, while it supplies the owner with milk.

There is a great variety of birds, of which the ostrich is the largest, and dwells in the deserts. The vulture is next in size, and very ferocious.

Monkeys, insects, reptiles, and enormous serpents and alligators are also very numerous.

Northern Africa is chiefly inhabited by Europeans, who are generally Mahomedans, and in various stages of civilization. Negroes inhabit the central and southern parts, most of whom are Pagans and live in a barbarous state.

Vast numbers of Africans have been kidnapped, carried to America, and the West Indies, and sold for slaves.

This trade has been abolished by Great Britain and the United States, but is still actively pursued by the Spanish and Portuguese.

Africa contained in ancient times the most wealthy and enlightened nations, and is distinguished for its antiquities.

---

*Questions.* What is the size of Africa? What is said of its mountains, deserts, gulfs, bays, &c.? Climate? Soil and productions? Wild animals? Useful animals? Birds? Other animals? By whom is Africa inhabited? What has been done to vast numbers? What did Africa formerly contain?

---

## BARBARY STATES.

These border the Mediterranean sea, and comprise the states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and the districts of Barca

and Beled el-Jereed. They are traversed by the Atlas mountains, and contain elevated table lands.

The climate is warm, the soil fertile, and the productions resemble those of southern Europe.

Noxious animals and numerous ferocious lions, panthers and hyenas, also serpents and scorpions of the most deadly venom.

Agriculture is not well understood, and manufactures and commerce are very limited.

The inhabitants are chiefly Moors, Jews, Berbers, and Arabs. The Jews are exceedingly depressed, but the most industrious portion of the community.

Piracy was formerly carried on to a great extent, and large numbers of vessels destroyed.

Each state is governed by a Pasha, who is perfectly independent in his own dominions, but tributary to the Emperor of Turkey. Algiers is subject to France, by whom it was conquered in 1830.

**1. MOROCCO**, the ancient Mauritania, includes the kingdoms of Morocco, Fez and Taflet. It yields an abundance of fruit and grain, and manufactures morocco leather.

Morocco, the capital, is a large city near the foot of Mount Atlas. It is enclosed by a high wall, and contains many elegant mosques.

Fez is remarkable for its former grandeur, but is now much decayed.

**2. ALGIERS**, formerly called Numidia, has extensive coral fisheries. Its inhabitants were formerly among the most noted pirates in the Mediterranean.

ALGIERS, the capital, is strongly fortified, and has some commerce. Constantia abounds with the ruins of its former beauty.

**3. TUNIS**, the ancient Carthage, is the best cultivated and the most flourishing of the Barbary States.

TUNIS, the capital, is about twelve miles from the ruins of Carthage, and one of the finest cities in Africa.

**4. BELED EL-JEREED** is a narrow tract of land, lying between the Barbary States and the Great Desert. The soil is sandy, but yields a profusion of dates.

The inhabitants are Arabs and Berbers.

**5. TRIPOLI** is a barren and thinly populated state. Much of its surface is a desert. The present Pasha is friendly to Christians, and encourages education and the arts.

TRIPOLI, the capital, is situated on the Mediterranean, and has a good harbor.

**6. BARCA**, the ancient Lybia, was formerly a populous and fertile country, yielding three crops annually, but is now almost a desert.

It belongs to Tripoli. DERNE is the capital. It was captured in 1805, by General Eaton, an American, with only a few men.

*Questions.* Name the Barbary States. What is said of their surface? Climate, soil, &c.? Noxious animals? Agriculture, &c.? Inhabitants? Piracy? How is each state governed?

Describe Morocco. Its capital. Fez. Algiers. Its capital. Tunis. Its capital. Beled el-Jereed. Tripoli. Its capital. Barca. Derne.

---

## 7. EGYPT.

This country comprises the narrow valley of the Nile, with extensive deserts on either side.

The climate in summer is hot, and scorching blasts from the surrounding deserts are almost suffocating.

Rains are not frequent, but the Nile overflows its banks, leaving behind a rich loam that annually yields two or three crops.

Rice, cotton, wheat, maize, barley, and fruits grow in great luxuriance; also the papyrus, from which the ancients manufactured paper.

Agriculture is conducted with considerable skill, and much trade is carried on by means of caravans.

Egypt is an independent country, governed by a Pasha, who encourages education and the arts. The prevailing religion is the Mahomedan.

Egypt was anciently a wealthy and powerful kingdom. Many stupendous ruins of its former glory still remain. Pyramids, obelisks and catacombs are scattered over the country.

The largest pyramid is near Cairo. It is 500 feet high, and covers eleven acres. The ruins of Thebes extend several miles, and are some of the most magnificent in the world.

CAIRO, the capital, is the largest city, and the centre of trade with Europe and Asia.

Alexandria was once renowned in the arts and sciences. It is the principal seaport of Egypt, and connected by means of steam-vessels with the chief ports of the Mediterranean.

---

*Questions.* What does Egypt comprise? What is said of the climate? Rains? Productions? Agriculture and trade? Government and religion? What was Egypt anciently? Describe the pyramid near Cairo. Ruins of Thebes. Cairo. Alexandria.

---

## 8. THE GREAT DESERT.

This is a vast tract of moving sand, 3,000 miles long, and 1,000 wide, scattered over with numerous fertile spots, called oases.

Rain seldom falls, and the dry, heated air gives the horizon the appearance of fire.

A few shrubs and little herbs constitute the only vegetation, excepting on the oases, which contain springs, and produce maize, dates and palm-trees.

Ostriches are numerous, and wild animals and serpents add to the horrors of these solitudes.

Caravans of camels and traders cross the desert in various directions. Sometimes they perish from drought, or are suffocated by clouds of scorching sand, which frequently sweep over the desert.

It is inhabited by predatory tribes of Arabs, Moors and their Negro slaves, who live in moveable tents, and subsist chiefly on the flesh and milk of their camels.

Several of the oases are extensive, and have large towns, ruled by shieks, or chiefs.

9. Fezzan is the principal one, and said to contain 70,000 inhabitants. Mourzouk, its capital, is a small town, surrounded by a mud wall.

---

*Questions.* What is the Great Desert? What is said of rain, &c.? Vegetation? Animals? Caravans? The inhabitants? Oases? Fezzan? Mourzouk?

---

## 14. NUBIA.

Nubia consists chiefly of mountains and sandy deserts. The cultivated portion occupies the narrow valley of the Nile, and yields cotton, barley, tobacco and palm trees.

The climate is hot; and the simoom, a pestilential blast from the desert, frequently sweeps over the country, causing instant death to all who inhale it.

Nubia is thinly inhabited by Nubians and Arabs. The former are industrious; the latter intemperate and cruel. It is divided into petty kingdoms, subject to the Pasha of Egypt.

Magnificent ruins abound, the principal one of which is the temple of Istambal, which is cut out of a solid rock. It is supposed to be 2000 years old, but is in a state of complete preservation.

NEW DONGOLA, the capital, and Sennaar were formerly flourishing towns, but are now in ruins.

---

*Questions.* What is the surface of Nubia? Climate? Who inhabit it? How divided? What is said of its ruins? New Gondola and Sennaar?

---

## 15. ABYSSINIA.

Abyssinia, or the ancient Ethiopia, is a mountainous country, with an agreeable climate, and fertile soil.

Wheat, a small grain called teff, fruits and honey are the chief products. Slaves, ivory and gold are the principal exports.

The inhabitants are Jews, Arabs, and Negroes. Their religion is a curious mixture of the Jewish and Pagan religions.

The Shangallas live in the forests and caves of the mountains; and are hunted like wild beasts by the Abyssinians. They wear no clothes, and subsist on roots, herbs, raw flesh, &c.

GONDAR, the capital, is situated on lake Dembea, and is a large but meanly built town.

Massuah, on the Red Sea, is the only seaport.

---

*Questions.* What is the surface, climate and soil of Abyssinia? What is said of the inhabitants? The Shangallas? Gondar? Massuah?

---

## EASTERN AFRICA.

Eastern Africa comprises all the coast between Abyssinia and the Tropic of Capricorn. In consequence of the excessive heat, numerous wild animals and ferocious natives, it has been little explored.

**16. ADEL, BERBERA and AJAN** are noted for their gold, ivory, frankincense and myrrh.

The inhabitants of Adel and Berbera are industrious; those of Ajan are savage and barbarous.

**17. ZANGUEBAR** contains several independent states, and has a number of unimportant towns.

**18. MOZAMBIQUE** nominally belongs to the Portuguese. Its trade consists principally in slaves, gold, and ivory.

MOZAMBIQUE is the residence of the Portuguese Governor.

---

*Questions.* What does eastern Africa comprise? What has prevented its being explored? For what are Adel, Berbera and Ajan noted? Describe their inhabitants. Zanguebar. Mozambique.

---

## SOUTH AFRICA.

This section includes the Boshuanas, Caffraria, Cape Colony, and the country of the Hottentots.

**20. The BOSHUANAS** are the most intelligent and industrious tribe of South Africa, and live in large towns.

**21. CAFFRARIA** extends eastward from Cape Colony. The Caffres are a distinct race, much superior to the tribes around them.

The men tend the cattle, and the women cultivate the soil. The missionaries have labored among them with good results.

**22. CAPE COLONY** is fertile on the coast, and produces an abundance of grain, fruits and good pasturage. Large herds of cattle are kept by the farmers, or boors.

It belongs to Great Britain, and is inhabited by English, Dutch, and Hottentots.

CAPE TOWN is the principal town. Vessels stop here for refreshments, in going to and from the East Indies.

**23. HOTTENTOT COUNTRY.** The Hottentots are stupid and degraded. The wild Hottentots, called Bushmen, are a miserable race, living like wild beasts, and subsisting on roots, insects, and reptiles.

---

*Questions.* South Africa includes what? What is said of the Boshuanas? Caffraria? Cape Colony? To whom does it belong? Describe Cape Town. The Hottentots.

---

## WESTERN AFRICA.

Western Africa embraces the coast from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Great Desert. It is remarkable for its fertility, luxuriant vegetation, and vast numbers of wild animals.

It is inhabited by degraded Negroes, many of whom worship disgusting reptiles. They are subject to vindictive chiefs.

The slave trade is more extensively carried on in this part of Africa than in any other.

Lower and Upper Guinea, and Senegambia are its principal divisions.

**26. LOWER GUINEA** is a fertile and thickly populated country, embracing a number of different states.

The northern part is little known. The central and southern portions belong to the Portuguese, and are engaged in the slave trade.

That portion bordering the Atlantic is called the *coast*.

South of Lower Guinea is CIMBEAS, a large country inhabited by an inoffensive, farming community.

**27. UPPER GUINEA** is situated between the Kong mountains and the gulf of Guinea, and contains several native kingdoms.

It has a large trade in slaves, gold dust and ivory.

Most of its inhabitants are deeply degraded and ferocious, and sacrifice thousands of human beings at the death of a king.

The British, Dutch, and Danes, have several small garrisons on the coast.



**28. LIBERIA** is an American colony, founded in 1821, as a home for the emancipated and free Negroes.

It contains about 25,000 inhabitants, has considerable trade, and is in a prosperous condition.

MONROVIA is the principal town, and has a number of schools, churches, and a public library.

**29. SIERRA LEONE** is a small British settlement, made in 1787, for the purpose of putting a stop to the slave trade, and civilizing Africa.

It has 30,000 inhabitants, most of whom were liberated from captured slave ships. FREETOWN is its seat of government.

**30. SENEGAMBIA** includes all the countries lying on the Senegal and Gambia rivers. The climate is extremely hot, and the soil well watered and fertile.

It is densely populated, and trades in ivory and gold dust, with the English, French, and Portuguese, who have settlements on the coast.

---

*Questions.* What is said of the extent of Western Africa? Its fertility, &c.? Inhabitants? How is it divided? Describe Lower Guinea. Upper Guinea. Liberia. Sierra Leone. Senegambia.

---

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

This section includes all the interior of Africa, South of the Great Desert, embracing Ethiopia and Soudan.

**31. SOUDAN** has been only partially explored. It is a large, fertile, and populous tract, embracing the valley of the Niger; and abounds with valuable tropical products, and the largest trees found on the globe.

It is divided into a large number of states, ruled by petty chiefs, called kings. The inhabitants are generally humane and industrious.

There are a number of large cities, of which TIMBUCTOO is the most important.

**32. ETHIOPIA** is a vast country, that has never been explored by Europeans.

---

*Questions.* What can you say of Central Africa? Soudan? Ethiopia?

---

**33. DONGA. 34. BERGOO. 35. DARFUR.**  
**36. KORDOFAN.**

These are kingdoms lying between Ethiopia and the Great Desert, and have been but little explored.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Of these Madagascar is the largest island on the eastern coast, possessing a healthy climate, and a fertile soil.

It abounds with minerals, and is inhabited by Negroes, Arabs and Malays.

The chief islands on the western coast are the Azores, Madeira, Canary, and Cape Verde islands.

Excepting the Cape Verde islands, they have a mild, healthy climate, a fertile soil, and produce wine and various kinds of grain and fruits in abundance.

The island of St. Helena is noted as the place of Napoleon's exile and death.

---

*Questions.* What can you say of Madagascar? Name the chief islands on the western coast of Africa. Describe them.

---

MAP No. 8. OCEANICA.

## 1. KEY.

## OCEANS, BAYS, GULFS AND STRAITS.

|                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| A Pacific Ocean,        | I Tor'res Strait,  |
| B Indian Ocean,         | J Spen'cers Gulf,  |
| C Chi'na Sea,           | K Bass Strait,     |
| D Co'ral Sea,           | L Bay of Islands,  |
| E Strait of Malac'ca,   | M Bay of Plen'ty,  |
| F Strait of Sun'da,     | N Cook's Strait,   |
| G Strait of Macas'sar,  | O Forveaux Strait, |
| H Gulf of Carpenta'ria. |                    |

---

RIVERS.

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>a</i> Mur'ray, | <i>b</i> Dar'ling. |
|-------------------|--------------------|

---

MOUNTAINS, &C.

|                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| I. Mount O'phir,           | III. Blue mountains, |
| II. Berke'ley's mountains, | IV. Lake Tor'rens.   |

---

ISLANDS.

- 1 Malay'sia group,—*Square miles*, 730,000. *Population*, 18,950,000.
- 2 Australa'sia, " —*Square miles*, 3,500,000, *Population* 1,335,000.
- 3 Polyne'sia, " —*Square miles*, 150,000, *Population*, 640,000.

*Sunda Isles.**Towns.*

- |             |                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 4 Suma'tra, | 1 Acheen', 2 Pal'embaug', 3 Padang'           |
| 5 Ja'va,    | 4 Bencoo'len.                                 |
| 6 Bal'ly,   | 1 Bata'via, <i>the capital</i> , 2 Sam'arang' |
| 7 Sumba'wa, |                                               |
| 8 Flo'ris,  |                                               |
| 9 Ti'moor.  |                                               |

- |                                    |                                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 10 Spice Islands,                  |                                        |
| 11 Cel'ebes,                       | 1 Macas'sar.                           |
| 12 Bor'neo,                        | 1 Bor'neo, 2 Benjarmas'sin, 3 Sam'bas. |
| 13 Soo'loo' Islands,               |                                        |
| 14 Phil'ippine <i>group</i> .      |                                        |
| 15 Pal'awan'                       |                                        |
| 16 Luzon,                          | 1 Manilla, <i>capital</i> .            |
| 17 Mindana'o,                      |                                        |
| 18 Fatsisi'o,                      | 37 St. Paul's,                         |
| 19 Bonin Islands,                  | 38 East'er,                            |
| 20 Magel'an's <i>Archipelago</i> , | 39 Guardian Islands,                   |
| 21 An'son's                "       | 40 Pitcairn's',                        |
| 22 Ladrone Islands,                | 41 Gambier Islands,                    |
| 23 Caroline <i>Group</i> ,         | 42 Pearl Islands,                      |
| 24 St. Andrew's Islands,           | 43 Pall'isers Islands,                 |
| 25 Pe'lew Islands,                 | 44 Georgian Islands,                   |
| 26 E'joy Islands,                  | 45 Soci'ety Islands,                   |
| 27 Tor'res,                        | 46 Aus'tral Islands,                   |
| 28 Cen'tral <i>Archipelago</i> ,   | 47 Cook's Islands,                     |
| 29 Mul'grave Islands,              | 48 Naviga'tor's Islands,               |
| 30 Scar'borough's <i>Range</i> ,   | 49 Friend'ly <i>Group</i> ,            |
| 31 Gil'bert's <i>Archipelago</i> , | 50 Habaii,                             |
| 32 Sand'wich <i>Group</i> ,        | 51 Ton'ga,                             |
| 33 Oahu,                           | 52 Kerma'lec,                          |
| 34 Hawaii,                         | 53 Fe'gee Islands,                     |
| 35 Amer'ica Islands,               | 54 Chat'ham.                           |
| 36 Menda'nas <i>Archipelago</i> ,  |                                        |

*Towns.*

- 55 New Zealand,  
56 Van Dieman's Land,

- 1 Auck'land.  
1 Ho'bart town.

- 57 Austra'lia,

- A** North Australia,

- { 1 Syd'ney, *the capital*,  
2 Mel'bourne, 3 Free'-  
mantle, 4 Adelaide',  
5 Al'bany, 6 Perth.

- B** West Australia,

- C** South Australia,

- D** New South Wales.

- 58 Ar'roo Islands,  
59 New Guinea,  
60 New Brit'ain,  
61 New Ire land,  
62 Louisade,  
63 New Georgia,

- 64 Sol'omon's Archipelago,  
65 Ren'nell's,  
66 Eg'mont,  
67 New Heb'rides,  
68 New Caledo'nia,  
69 Nor'folk,

---

**CAPEs.**

- A** Bougain'ville,  
**B** Bor'da,  
**C** North West,  
**D** Leeuwin,  
**E** Chat'ham,  
**F** Howe,

- G** San'dy,  
**H** Flat'tery,  
**I** York,  
**J** Maria Van Diemen,  
**K** East,

---

**Questions.**

From what two oceans is Oceanica constituted ? **A. B.**

What part of Oceanica constitutes Malaysia ? 1, *North-west part.*

What part, Australasia ? 2, *South-west part.* Polynesia ? 3, *Re-  
maining part.*

Which are the principal islands in Malaysia ? 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.  
11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. In Australia ? 55. 57. 59.

How is Australia divided ? **A. B. C. D.**

What archipelago in the north-eastern part of Australasia ? 64.

What archipelago in Polynesia is crossed by the Equator ? 28.

What group west of the central archipelago ? 23. What islands  
compose this group ? 24. 25. 26. 27.

What two archipelagoes does the tropic of cancer cross ? 20. 21.

What islands between Magellan's archipelago and the Caroline  
islands ? 22.

What islands in Polynesia, North of the equator, and East of Cen-  
tral archipelago ? 32. 35.

What islands compose the Sandwich group? 33. 34.

What islands in Polynesia South of the equator? 36 to 54.

Which of them is the most eastern? 38. Western? 53. Southern? 52.

#### SEAS, BAYS, GULFS, &C.

What sea West of the Philippine group of islands? C. East of Australia? D.

What strait East of the island of Sumatra? E. Between Sumatra and Java? F. Borneo and Celebes? G.

What gulf North of Australia? H. What strait separates it from New Guinea? I. Van Dieman's Land? K. What gulf, South? J.

What strait divides New Zealand? N.

What two rivers has Australia? *a. b.*

#### MOUNTAINS, CAPES, &C.

What mount in Sumatra? I.

What mountains in Australia? II. III. What lake? IV.

What nine capes has Australia? *A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I.*

What two, has New Zealand? *J. K.*

## 2. DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

### OCEANICA.

Oceanica includes the many islands lying in the Pacific and eastern portion of the Indian ocean, and is divided into Malaysia, Australasia and Polynesia.

*Questions.* What does Oceanica include, and how divided?

#### 1. MALAYSIA.

Malaysia comprises the Sunda, Philippine, Malacca or Spice islands, Celebes and Borneo. They have generally a mountainous surface, and an excessively hot climate.

The soil is very fertile, and yields an abundance of spices, gums and delicious fruits. They are rich in minerals, and abound with wild animals.

The inhabitants are principally Malays, and Chinese. The Malays, who give name to these islands, are very ferocious and noted pirates.

Borneo, the largest island on the globe, with the exception of Australia and Sumatra, belongs to the natives. The Philippine islands are subject to Spain, and Celebes, the Spice islands, and numerous others, to the Dutch.

MANILLA, the capital of the Spanish possessions, and BATAVIA, the capital of the Dutch, are large and flourishing commercial cities.

*Questions.* What does Malaysia comprise? What can you say of their surface? Soil and productions? Inhabitants? Borneo and Sumatra? The Philippine islands? Celebes and the Spice islands?

---

## 2. AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia embraces Australia, New Guinea, New Zealand, Van Diemen's Land, New Hebrides, and New Britain, with numerous smaller islands.

Australia, the largest island in the world, is traversed by several ranges of mountains, although it is generally level. The climate is temperate, but much of the soil is barren.

It is divided into New South Wales, North, West, and South Australia, and is claimed by Great Britain.

The natives are very degraded, but many of the inhabitants are emigrants from Great Britain.

BOTANY BAY, on the coast of New South Wales, is a settlement made chiefly of convicts from England. SYDNEY is its capital. There are several other settlements in Australia.

Van Diemen's Land has a temperate climate, fertile soil, and is subject to Great Britain. HOBART TOWN is the capital.

New Zealand consists of two large, temperate, and fertile islands, inhabited by a warlike race, who were cannibals until the introduction of Christianity among them, by the missionaries. AUCKLAND is the capital.

New Guinea is inhabited by Negroes, and little known.

*Questions.* What does Australasia embrace? Describe Australia. How is it divided? What is said of its inhabitants? Botany Bay? Van Diemen's Land? New Zealand? New Guinea?

---

## 3. POLYNESIA.

Polynesia includes a great number of islands in the Pacific ocean, east of Malaysia and Australasia. Most of them are formed from coral reefs, and have a good climate and fertile soil.

The inhabitants are of a lively, excitable disposition, and addicted to many barbarous and inhuman customs; but through the influence of missionaries many of them have become civilized.

The Sandwich islands are the most interesting of the Polynesian group, and much resorted to by whalers.

A regular form of government has been organized, schools established and churches built. HONOLULU, on the island of Oahu, is the capital. It has a fine harbor and several hundred American and English residents.

*Questions.* What does Polynesia include? What can you say of these islands? Their inhabitants? The Sandwich islands? Honolulu?

POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES AND TOWNS MENTIONED  
IN THE DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

*The population is chiefly that of 1840.*

1. NORTH AMERICA.

|                        |         |                       |         |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|
| Augusta, Maine,        | 5,314   | Guanaxuato,           | 60,000  |
| Albany,                | 41,139  | Georgetown, S. C.,    | 2,000   |
| Annapolis,             | 2,792   | Galveston,            | 7,000   |
| Augusta, Georgia,      | 6,403   | Galena,               | 1,500   |
| Athens,                | 1,200   | Georgetown, Kentucky, | 1,500   |
| Adrian,                | 3,000   | Hartford,             | 9,463   |
| Alton,                 | 2,340   | Harrisburg,           | 5,950   |
| Bangor,                | 8,627   | Huntsville,           | 2,500   |
| Burlington, Vermont,   | 4,271   | Houston,              | 4,500   |
| Brattleborough,        | 2,624   | Halifax,              | 18,000  |
| Boston,                | 120,000 | Havana,               | 140,000 |
| Brooklyn,              | 62,000  | Indianapolis,         | 2,692   |
| Buffalo,               | 18,213  | Jacksonville,         | 2,500   |
| Baltimore,             | 102,313 | Jefferson City,       | 1,174   |
| Burlington, Iowa,      | 1,300   | Knoxville,            | 1,500   |
| Concord,               | 4,897   | Lowell,               | 20,796  |
| Charlestown,           | 11,484  | Lewistown,            | 2,053   |
| Cumberland,            | 1,000   | Lynchburg,            | 6,395   |
| Columbia,              | 4,340   | Lancaster,            | 8,417   |
| Charleston,            | 29,261  | Logansport,           | 2,000   |
| Camden,                |         | Louisville,           | 21,210  |
| Columbus, Georgia,     | 3,114   | Lexington,            | 7,500   |
| Columbus, Mississippi, | 4,000   | Little Rock,          | 3,000   |
| Columbus, Ohio,        | 6,048   | Mexico,               | 150,000 |
| Cincinnati,            | 46,338  | Montpelier,           | 3,725   |
| Cleveland,             | 6,071   | Milledgeville,        | 2,095   |
| Chillicothe,           | 4,000   | Macon,                | 3,927   |
| Chicago,               | 4,470   | Mobile,               | 12,672  |
| Covington,             | 2,000   | Montgomery,           | 2,179   |
| Dover,                 | 3,790   | Monroe,               | 1,700   |
| Darien,                | 2,500   | Marshall,             | 1,763   |
| Dayton,                | 7,000   | Madison,              | 3,798   |
| Detroit,               | 9,102   | Memphis,              | 3,300   |
| Dubuque,               | 3,059   | Milwaukie,            | 2,800   |
| Eastport,              | 3,000   | Montreal,             | 27,297  |
| Easton, Pennsylvania,  | 4,865   | Matanzas,             | 20,000  |
| Erie,                  | 3,400   | Nashua,               | 6,054   |
| Easton, Maryland,      | 2,000   | New Bedford,          | 12,087  |
| Fredericksburg,        | 3,974   | New Haven,            | 12,960  |
| Fayetteville,          | 4,285   | New London,           | 5,519   |
| Frankfort,             | 1,917   | Newport,              | 8,333   |
| Fredericton,           | 3,000   | New York city,        | 371,000 |

|                     |         |                        |        |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------|--------|
| Newark,             | 17,290  | Savannah,              | 11,214 |
| Norfolk,            | 10,920  | St. Augustine,         | 2,459  |
| Newbern,            | 3,696   | Santa Fe,              | 6,000  |
| Natchez,            | 4,800   | Steubenville,          | 5,203  |
| New Orleans,        | 102,193 | Sandusky City,         | 2,000  |
| New Albany,         | 1,308   | Springfield, Illinois, | 2,580  |
| Nashville,          | 7,000   | St. Louis,             | 34,000 |
| New Guatemala,      | 50,000  | St. Johns,             | 25,000 |
| Oswego,             | 6,000   | St. Domingo,           | 12,000 |
| Portland,           | 16,218  | Thomaston,             | 6,227  |
| Portsmouth,         | 7,887   | Troy,                  | 25,000 |
| Providence,         | 23,171  | Trenton,               | 4,035  |
| Patterson,          | 7,596   | Tallahassee,           | 1,616  |
| Philadelphia,       | 228,691 | Tuscaloosa,            | 2,000  |
| Pittsburg,          | 21,115  | Toledo,                | 2,072  |
| Pottsville,         | 4,315   | Terra Haute,           | 2,000  |
| Pensacola,          | 2,000   | Vera Cruz,             | 15,000 |
| Pontiac,            | 1,094   | Vicksburg,             | 3,104  |
| Peoria,             | 6,153   | Wilkesbarre,           | 1,708  |
| Quincy,             | 1,500   | Wilmington,            | 4,744  |
| Quebec,             | 30,000  | Washington City,       | 23,364 |
| Rochester,          | 20,000  | Winchester,            | 3,454  |
| Reading,            | 8,410   | Wheeling,              | 7,885  |
| Richmond,           | 20,153  | Wilmington,            | 8,307  |
| Raleigh,            | 2,244   | Wetumpka,              | 2,600  |
| Racine,             | 3,475   | Worcester,             | 7,497  |
| Springfield, Mass., | 10,945  | Zacatecas,             | 25,000 |
| Syracuse,           | 6,500   | Zanesville,            | 4,766  |

---

## 2. SOUTH AMERICA.

|                |         |              |         |
|----------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| Assumption,    | 10,000  | Lima,        | 70,000  |
| Bogota,        | 30,000  | La Guayra,   | 4,000   |
| Buenos Ayres,  | 100,000 | La Puebla,   | 70,000  |
| Bahia,         | 120,000 | Montevideo,  | 12,000  |
| Cartagena,     | 18,000  | Maranham,    | 28,000  |
| Cuzco,         | 40,000  | Potosi,      | 12,000  |
| Chusisagua,    | 13,000  | Pernambuco,  | 62,000  |
| Cochabamba,    | 30,000  | Para,        | 20,000  |
| Cordova,       | 15,000  | Paramaribo,  | 20,000  |
| Cayenne,       | 2,000   | Quito,       | 70,000  |
| Caraccas,      | 23,000  | Quillota,    | 8,000   |
| Cumana,        | 10,000  | Rio Janeiro, | 200,000 |
| Guayaquil,     | 22,000  | Santiago,    | 8,000   |
| Guamanga,      | 25,000  | Tejuco,      | 6,000   |
| Guanca Velica, | 12,000  | Valparaiso,  | 25,000  |
| Georgetown,    | 10,000  |              |         |



## 3. EUROPE.

|                 |         |                 |           |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|
| Adrianople,     | 100,000 | Konigsberg,     | 63,000    |
| Amsterdam,      | 207,000 | Leipsic,        | 48,000    |
| Antwerp,        | 75,000  | Lisbon,         | 260,000   |
| Archangel,      | 24,000  | Liverpool,      | 287,000   |
| Athens,         | 17,000  | London,         | 1,900,000 |
| Beifast,        | 70,000  | Lyons,          | 200,000   |
| Belgrade,       | 20,000  | Manchester,     | 360,000   |
| Bergen,         | 22,000  | Madrid,         | 236,000   |
| Berne,          | 20,000  | Manheim,        | 22,000    |
| Berlin,         | 315,000 | Marseilles,     | 170,000   |
| Bordeaux,       | 110,000 | Merthyr-Tidvil, | 15,000    |
| Breslau,        | 89,000  | Milan,          | 185,000   |
| Brussels,       | 130,000 | Modena,         | 27,000    |
| Brest,          | 30,000  | Moscow,         | 355,000   |
| Cadiz,          | 65,000  | Munich,         | 106,000   |
| Carlsruhe,      | 20,000  | Naples,         | 350,000   |
| Christiana,     | 23,000  | Nuremberg,      | 40,000    |
| Coimbra,        | 20,000  | Odessa,         | 69,000    |
| Cologne,        | 66,000  | Olmütz,         | 12,000    |
| Constantinople, | 550,000 | Oporto,         | 80,000    |
| Copenhagen,     | 119,000 | Oxford,         | 24,000    |
| Cork,           | 115,000 | Paisley,        | 60,000    |
| Cracow,         | 37,000  | Paris,          | 1,000,000 |
| Cronstadt,      | 45,000  | Parma,          | 36,000    |
| Dantzic,        | 56,000  | Perth,          | 20,000    |
| Debretzin,      | 45,000  | St. Petersburg, | 470,000   |
| Dublin,         | 250,000 | Pesth,          | 75,000    |
| Dresden,        | 70,000  | Plymouth,       | 80,000    |
| Drontheim,      | 10,000  | Portsmouth,     | 53,000    |
| Edinburgh,      | 138,000 | Prague,         | 120,000   |
| Florence,       | 98,000  | Rome,           | 150,000   |
| Flensburg,      | 14,000  | Rouen,          | 100,000   |
| Frankfort,      | 64,000  | Schwerin,       | 13,000    |
| Geneva,         | 28,000  | Stockholm,      | 84,000    |
| Genoa,          | 115,000 | Stuttgart,      | 40,000    |
| Ghent,          | 84,000  | St. Ubes,       | 15,000    |
| Gibraltar,      | 20,000  | Toulon,         | 45,000    |
| Glasgow,        | 285,000 | Trieste,        | 76,000    |
| Gottenburg,     | 29,000  | Turin,          | 120,000   |
| Gottingen,      | 11,000  | Ulm,            | 16,000    |
| Hague,          | 58,000  | Varna,          | 16,000    |
| Halle,          | 25,000  | Venice,         | 103,000   |
| Hamburg,        | 128,000 | Vienna,         | 360,000   |
| Hanover,        | 24,000  | Widin,          | 25,000    |
| Havre,          | 30,000  |                 |           |

## 4. ASIA.

|            |           |            |           |
|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| Ava,       | 50,000    | Lassa,     | 24,000    |
| Bankok,    | 90,000    | Madras,    | 460,000   |
| Benares,   | 630,000   | Malacca,   | 12,000    |
| Bokhara,   | 150,000   | Mecca,     | 28,000    |
| Bombay,    | 230,000   | Medina,    | 18,000    |
| Cabul,     | 60,000    | Nankin,    | 500,000   |
| Calcutta,  | 625,000   | Pekin,     | 1,500,000 |
| Canton,    | 1,000,000 | Rangoon,   | 40,000    |
| Cashgar,   | 24,000    | Saigon,    | 180,000   |
| Damascus,  | 140,000   | Sana,      | 40,000    |
| Delhi,     | 200,000   | Singapore, | 50,000    |
| Goulgar,   | 74,000    | Smyrna,    | 130,000   |
| Herat,     | 100,000   | Tashkent,  | 100,000   |
| Hue,       | 60,000    | Teheran,   | 130,000   |
| Irkutsk,   | 12,000    | Tiflis,    | 45,000    |
| Ispahan,   | 200,000   | Tobolsk,   | 20,000    |
| Jerusalem, | 30,000    | Tomsk,     | 10,000    |
| Kelat,     | 20,000    | Yarkand,   | 55,000    |
| Khiva,     | 12,000    | Yeddo,     | 1,300,000 |
| Khokand,   | 150,000   |            |           |

## 5. AFRICA.

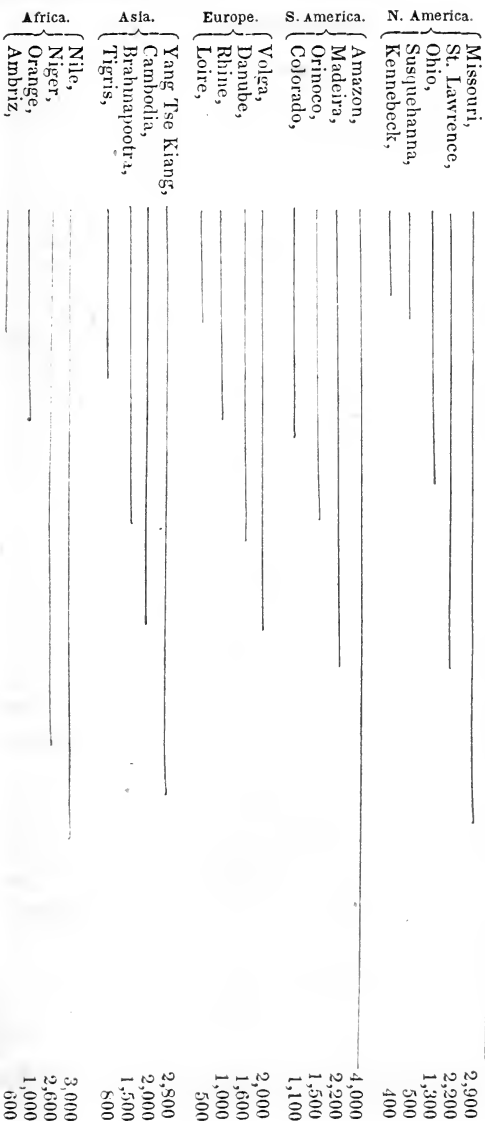
|             |         |              |         |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| Algiers,    | 40,000  | Morocco,     | 60,000  |
| Alexandria, | 40,000  | Mourzouk,    | 5,000   |
| Cairo,      | 270,000 | New Dongola, | 4,000   |
| Cape Town,  | 25,000  | Sennaar,     | 10,000  |
| Fez,        | 80,000  | Tunis,       | 100,000 |
| Freetown,   | 12,000  | Tripoli,     | 25,000  |
| Gondar,     | 6,000   | Timbuctoo,   | 12,000  |

## 6. OCEANICA.

|              |        |            |         |
|--------------|--------|------------|---------|
| Acheen,      | 40,000 | Manilla,   | 150,000 |
| Bencoolen,   | 10,000 | Palembang, | 25,000  |
| Batavia,     | 60,000 | Padang,    | 10,000  |
| Borneo,      | 10,000 | Samarang,  | 34,000  |
| Hobart town, | 10,000 | Sydney,    | 30,000  |

# LENGTH OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS IN THE WORLD.

*Scale of miles.*



## PRONOUNCING GLOSSARY

### A.

Abrolhos, ah-brole'-yoce  
 Acapulco, ak-a-pool'-co  
 Acre, ah'-k'r, or a'k'r\*  
 Agram, ag'-rom'  
 Agua, ah'gwa  
 Ahmedabad, a'-med-a-bad'  
 Ajan, ah-zban'  
 Ajaccio, ah-yach'-cho  
 Aland, ah'-land, (Swedish,) o'land  
 Aleutian, ah-lu'-she-an  
 Albion, al-be'-on  
 Albany, aul'-ba-ne  
 Algiers, al jeerz'  
 Avarada, ah vah-rah'-dah  
 Alleghany, al-le-ga'-ne  
 Altai, al-ta'-e, or al-ti'  
 Altamaha, aul'-ta-ma-hau'  
 Amatique, am-ah-teek'  
 Ambriz, am'-breez'  
 America, a-mer'-i-cah  
 Amiens, ah'-me'-an'  
 Amite, am-eet'  
 Amoo, ah moo'  
 Anadir, an-a-deer'  
 Anahuac, ah'-nah-oo-ak'  
 Andes, an'-diz,  
 Angelos, anh'-a-los  
 Angostura, an-gos-too'-rah  
 Anglesey, an' g'l-se  
 Apalachee, ap-a-latch'-ee  
 Araguay, ar-a gwi'  
 Aracati, ah-rah-ka'-te  
 Archangel, ark-ane'-jel, (Russian,) ark-ang'-gel  
 Archipelago, ar-ke-pel'-a-go  
 Arequipa, ar-a-kee'-pa  
 Arica, ah-ree'-kah  
 Arkansas, ar-kan'-saw, or ar'-kan-saw'  
 Asia, a'-she-a  
 Asiatic, a'-she-at'-ik  
 Assumption, as-sump'-shun, (Spanish,) a-soon'-se-one'  
 Atchafalaya, atch'-a-fa-li'-a

Auvergne, o-vair'n', or o-vern'  
 Ava, ah'-vah, (Burman,) ah'-wah  
 Augsburg, ougs'-boorg, (German,) Azores, az'-orz, (Spanish,)

### B.

Badajos, bad-a-hoce', (Spanish,) bah-dah-hoth'  
 Bahia, bah'-ee'-ah  
 Baikal, bi'-kal  
 Bali, bal'-e  
 Balize, ba-leez'  
 Baltic, bol'-tic  
 Baltimore, bol'-te-more  
 Balsas, bahl'-sas  
 Bari, ba'-re  
 Barima, bar-ree'-ma  
 Basel, bah'-zel  
 Bastia, bas-tee'-ah  
 Bastien, bas'-te-an  
 Baton Rouge, bat'-on-roozh'  
 Bayonne, ba yonn'  
 Bayou, bi'-oo, or bi'-o  
 Bayou Bœuf, bi'-oo bef', or bufe'  
 Beaufort, bu'-fort  
 Behring, beer'-ring  
 Beled el-jereed, bel-ed'-ool-jer-eed'  
 Belgium, bel' je-um  
 Beloochistan, bel-oo'-chis-tan', (native,) bel-oo-khis-tan'  
 Bellefontaine, bel-font-ain'  
 Bellefonte, bel-font'  
 Belle-isle, bel ile'  
 Benares, ben-ah'-rez  
 Benin, ben-een'  
 Bengal, ben'-gaul'  
 Benguela, ben ga'-lah  
 Berlin, behr' lin. (German,) behr-leen'  
 Bermudas, ber-moo'-dez  
 Berne, behrn  
 Bilbao, bil-bah'-o  
 Biloxi, be lox'-e  
 Bistineau, bis-te-no'  
 Bochnia, bok'-ne-a

\* AH is used to represent the short sound of A.

† When n at the end of a word is doubled in the pronunciation, it indicates that the speaker should dwell upon the sound—or prolong it.

Bogota, bog'-o-ta'  
 Bokhara, bo-kah'-rah  
 Bolivia, bo-lee'-ve-a  
 Bologna, bo-lone'-ya  
 Bon Homme, bon haum'  
 Bonefacio, bo-ne-fa'-cho  
 Bonin, bo'-neen  
 Bordeaux, bor-do', or bor'-do  
 Borgne, bornn  
 Bowdoin, bow-daw'-in  
 Brazil, brah-zeel', or braz-eel'  
 Brazilian, brah-zeel'-yan  
 Brunn, broone  
 Bucharest, boo'-ka-resht'  
 Buenos Ayres, bo'-nos a'-reez, or (Spanish,) bwa' noce i'-res  
 Burgos, boor'-goce

## C.

Cabul, kab-ool', (native,) kab'-l  
 Caernarvon, kehr-nar'-von  
 Cagliari, kal'-ya-re  
 Cairo, ki'-ro  
 Calais, kal'-is, (French,) ka-la'  
 Calcasieu, kal'-ka-shu  
 Calmar, kal'-mar  
 Campeachy, kam-pa'-cha  
 Canandaigua, kan'-an-da'-gwa  
 Caqueta, kah-ka'-tah  
 Carlsrona, karls-kroo'-na  
 Carlsruhe, karls'-roo  
 Cartagena, kar-ta-je'-na (Spanish,) kar-ta-hah'-na  
 Castine, kas-teen'  
 Castle, kas'-sel  
 Catania, ka-ta'-ne-a  
 Catharina, kath-a-ree'-na  
 Catoche, kah'-to-cha'  
 Cauca, kwah'-kah  
 Cayenne, ki en'  
 Cayman, ky'-man  
 Cevennes, sa-venn'  
 Cevero Vostochnoi, ser-va'-ro vos-tok'-noi  
 Ceylon, sil-one', or see'-lon  
 Champlain, sham-plane'  
 Chandleur, shan'-del-oor'  
 Chapala, sha-pa'-la  
 Chariton, char'-i-ton  
 Chautauque, sha-tau'-que, or shah-tauk'  
 Chemung, she-mung'  
 Chenango, she-nang'-go  
 Cherbourg, sher'-burg  
 Chesapeake, ches'-a-peek'

Chiapas, she-ah'-pah  
 Chicago, she-kau'-go  
 Chihuahua, che-wah'-wah  
 Chili, chil-le, (Spanish,) chee'ta  
 Chillicothe, chil li-coth'-e  
 Chiloe, chee-lo-a'  
 Chimborazo, cheem-bo rah'-so  
 Chipola, she-po'-lah  
 Chonos, ko'-nos, or cho'-nos  
 Choumalari, shoo'-mah-la'-ree  
 Christiana, kris-te-an'-ah, or kris-teen'  
 Christiania, kris-te-an'-e-a  
 Choctawhatchie, choc'-taw-hatch'-ee  
 Chuquisaca, chu-ke-sah'-ka  
 Cincinnati, sin-sin-nat'-ti  
 Ciudad Real, the-oo dad'-ra-al'  
 Claaset, kla-as'-et  
 Coahuila, ko-ah-wee'-lah  
 Cobija, co-bee'-yah  
 Cobi, ko'-bi, or ko'-be  
 Cochabamba, ko-cha-bam'-ba  
 Cocos, ko'-kose  
 Coimbra, ko-eem'-bra  
 Cologne, ko-lone'  
 Colima, ko-lee'-ma  
 Colorado, kol-o-rah'-do  
 Comayagua, ko-mi-ah'-gwa  
 Conception, kon-sep'-shun, (Spanish,) kon thep'-the-one'  
 Conecuh, ko nee'-kuh  
 Congo, kong'-go  
 Connecticut, kon-net'-e-kut  
 Constance, kon'-stants  
 Coosawhatchie, koo-sau-hatch'-ee  
 Cordilleras, kor-deel'-ya-ras  
 Cosiguina, ko-se-gwe'-na  
 Coteau, ko'-to  
 Covington, kuv'-ing-ton  
 Coquimbo, ko-keem'-bo  
 Corfu, kor'-foo', or kor'-fu'  
 Corrientes, kor'-re-an'-tez  
 Cosumel, koz'-oo-mal'  
 Cotopaxi, ko-to-pax'-e, or ko-to-pah'-He  
 Cracow, kra'-co, (Polish,) krah'-koof  
 Croix, St., sent-kroi'  
 Cronstadt, kron'-statt  
 Cuba, koo'-bah  
 Cumana, koo'-mah-nah'  
 Cuenca, kwen'-ka  
 Curagoa, ku-rah-so'  
 Curuguayta, koo-roo-gwa'-tah  
 Cuyahoga, ki-a-ho'-ga  
 Cuyaba, ki a' bah  
 Cuzco, koos'-ka

## D.

Dalton, dol'-ton  
 Darien, da'-re-en`  
 Debretzin, dah-brets'-in  
 Delhi, del'-le  
 De los Palos, da'-los pah'-los  
 Desconocida, des-kon-'o-see' dah  
 Des Moines, da-moin'  
 Des Plaines, da-plane'  
 Detroit, de-troyt'  
 Dhawalagiri, da-wol'-a-gher'-re  
 Dijon, de-zhonn'  
 Dnieper, nee'-per, (Russia,) dne-a'-per  
 Dniester, nees'-ter, (Russia,) dne-ace'-ter  
 Domingo, do-ming-go  
 Douro, doo'-ro  
 Dovrefield, do-vreh-fy-eld'  
 Drontheim, dront'-im, (Norwegian, tro'-ne-am, or trond'-yem  
 Dubuque, du-book'  
 Du Pierre, doo-pe-air'  
 Durango, doo-rang'-go

## E.

Ecuador, ek-wa-dore'  
 Edinburgh, ed'-in-bur'-ruh  
 Elba, el'-beh  
 England, ing'-gland  
 Erie, e'-re  
 Essek, es'-sek  
 Espirito Santo, es-per-ee'-to san'-to  
 Esquimaux, es'-ke-mo`  
 Etienne, et'-e-enn'  
 Euphrates, u-fra'-tees`  
 Europe, u'-rup  
 Eyeo, i'-e-o

## F.

Fahlun, fa'-loon  
 Færoe, fa'-ro, or fa'-ro-e  
 Ferrol, fer-role'  
 Finistere, fin'-is-tare'  
 Forsyth, for-sythe'  
 Foveaux, fo-vo'  
 Francisco, fran-sees'-ko  
 Frio, free'-o

## G.

Gallinas, gal-lee'-nas  
 Gambier, gam'-beer'  
 Ganges, gan'-jez  
 Garonne, gar'-one'  
 Georgia, jor'-jee-a  
 Gefle, yev'-la  
 Geral, zhe-rah'  
 Ghaut, gaut  
 Ghent, gent, (g hard,) Flemish,) hent

Gibraltar, je-braul'-ter, (Spanish,) he'-bral-tar'  
 Gijon, he-hone'  
 Gila, hee'-lah  
 Glommen, glum'-men  
 Gloucester, gloce'-ter, or glos'-ter  
 Godavery, go da'-ver-e  
 Gottingen, gaet-ting-en  
 Goulja, gool-sha  
 Gracias a Dios, gra'-se-as a dee'-oce  
 Granada, gran-ah'-dah  
 Gratz, gretz  
 Greenwich, grin'-idge  
 Groton, grau'-ton  
 Guadalaxara, gwa'-dah-lah-hah'-rah  
 Guadalquivir, gau-d'l-quiv-er, (Spanish,) gwad-al-ke-veer'  
 Guadiana, gau-de-an'-a, or gwa-de-ah'-nah  
 Guanahani, gwa-nah-hah'-ne  
 Guanaxuato, gwa-na-hwa'-to  
 Guanca Velica, gwang'-kah va-lee'-kah  
 Guamanga, gwa-man'-gah  
 Guardafui, gar-da-fu'-e  
 Guadalupe, gwa'-dah loop'  
 Guaticha, gwa-tee'-sha  
 Guatimala, gwah-te mah'-lah  
 Guayaquil, gwi-ah-keel'  
 Guaymas, gwi'-mas  
 Guernsey, gern'-ze  
 Guevetlan, ga-vat'-lan  
 Guiana, ge-ah'-na  
 Guildhall, gild'-hall, or gild-hall', (g hard,) Guinea, gin'-ne  
 Guyandott, gi-an-dot'

## H.

Habaii, hah-bi'-ee  
 Hague, haig  
 Hainan, hi-nan'  
 Halle, hal'-leh  
 Havre de Grace, hav'-er da grass'  
 Hawaii, hah-wi'-ee  
 Hayti, ha-te'  
 Haytien, ha' te an  
 Herat, her-aht', or her-at'h'  
 Hermanstadt, hehr'-man-stat  
 Himalaya, him'-a-li'-ah  
 Hiwassee, he-was see'  
 Hoang Ho, hoang'-ho, or whang'-ho  
 Holmesville, homes'-ville  
 Holyoke, hole'-yoke  
 Honduras, hon-doo'-ras  
 Houston, hoos'-ton  
 Huasco, hwas'-ko

I.

Ibraila, ib-rale'-ya  
 Ilimani, eel-ya-mah'-ne  
 Illinois, il-le-noi'  
 Indian, ind'-yan  
 Indiana, in'-de-an'-a  
 Indies, ind'-eez  
 Iroquois, ir-o-quoi'  
 Isle-au-Haute, ile-o-ho-ta', or ile-o-haut'  
 Isle Royale, ile roy'-yal  
 Ismail, is-mah-eel'  
 Ivica, e-vee'-sah, or e-vee'-thah

J.

Jaffa, yaf'-fa  
 Jalapa, hal'-ah-pa  
 Jamaica, ja-ma'-ka  
 Janina, ya-nee'-na  
 Jassy, yas'-se  
 Jaliseo, hah-lees'-ko  
 Jigatzungar, she'-gat-zoon'-gar'  
 Jaroslav, yar'-o-slaf'  
 Juan Fernandez, hoo'-an fer-nan'-deth,  
 (Spanish,)

K.

Kalida, kalee'-da  
 Kamchatka, kam-chat'-ka  
 Kanawha, ka-naw'-wah  
 Keytesville, kates'-vill  
 Khiva, kee'-va  
 Kief, kee-ef'  
 Konigsburg, ken'-igs-behrg, (German,)  
 kun'-nigs-behrg  
 Kuenlun, kwan'-loon'  
 Kurile, koo'-ril

L.

Laaland, lau'-land  
 La Fourche, laf-oorsh'  
 Laguna, lah-goo'-nah  
 La Guayra, la-gwe'-rah  
 La Mine, lah-meen'  
 La Moile, lah-moyl'  
 La Paz, lah-pah'  
 Lapier, lah-peer'  
 La Porte, lah-port'  
 La Puebla, lah-pweb'-lah, or poo-a'-blah  
 La Rochelle, la-ro'-shell'  
 Laybach, li'-bak  
 Leeuwarden, loi-var'-den  
 Le Havre, leh-hav'r'  
 Leipsic, lipe'-sik, (German, lipe'-tsig  
 Leon, la-one', or le'-on  
 Leonardtown, len'-nard-town  
 Leona Vicaria, la-o'-nah ve-ka'-re-a

Lernia, ler'-nee-ah  
 Liege, leej, (French,) leaizh  
 Lille, leel  
 Lima, lee'-mah  
 Limoges, le-mozh'  
 Loango, lo-ang'-go  
 Loire, lwarr  
 London, lun'-d'n  
 L'Orient, lo re-ann'  
 Loreto, lo-ra'-to  
 Louisiade, loo'-e-ze-aid'  
 Louisiana, loo'-e-ze-an'-ah  
 Louisville, loo'-is-vill, or loo'-e-vill  
 Louis, St. loo'-is, or loo'-ee  
 Loxa, lo'-hah  
 Lublin, lub-leen'  
 Luzone, loo-zone'  
 Lyons, ly'-ons, (French,) le-ong

M.

Macao, mah-cah'-o, or ma-kou'  
 Macapa, mah-cah'-pah  
 Machias, ma-she'-as, or match-i'-as  
 Madeira, mad-ee-rah, (Portuguese,)  
 ma-da'-e-rah  
 Madrid, mah-dreed', (Spanish,) mah-  
 threeth'  
 Malta, mol'-tah  
 Mamice, ma-meese'  
 Manheim, man'-hime  
 Manilla, ma-nee'-lah  
 Manitouline, man'-e-too-leen'  
 Maracaybo, mar'-a-ki'-bo  
 Maranham, mar'-a-nam, (Portuguese,)  
 mar-an'-ya-on  
 Maravi, mah-rah'-ve  
 Margarita, mar-ga-ree'-ta  
 Maria, mah-ree'-a  
 Marquette, mar-kett'  
 Marquesas, mar-ka'-sas  
 Marseilles, mar'-sailz, (French,) mar-sa'-e  
 Mattamoras, mah'-tah-mo'-ras  
 Mauritius, mau-rish'-e-us  
 Mecklenburg, mek'-len-boorg  
 Medina, med-ee'-na  
 Meinam, men'-am  
 Mendocino, men'-do-see'-no  
 Meriato, ma'-ree-ah'-to  
 Merida, mer-ee'-dah  
 Mermentau, mer'-men-to'  
 Messina, mes-see'-nah  
 Mexico, meh'-hee-ko, (Spanish,)  
 Metz, mets  
 Mequinez, ma-kee'-nes  
 Meuse, muze

Miaco, Me-ah'-co  
 Miami, me-am'-e, or mi'-am'-e  
 Michigan, mish'-e-gan  
 Missisque, mis-sisk'  
 Missolonghi, mis-so-long'-ge  
 Missouri, mis-soo' re  
 Mobile, mo beel'  
 Moghilef, mo-gee'-lef, or mo-bee'-lef  
 Monpox, mon-poh'  
 Montpelier, mon'-pel' le'-a', (Spanish,)   
 Monterey, mon-te-ray'  
 Montevideo, mon'-ta-vee' da-o  
 Montreal, mont'-re-auf'  
 Moosetocmaguntic, moose-toc'-ma-  
 gun'-tic  
 Moscow, mos'-ko  
 Mozambique, mo'-zam-beek'  
 Murcia, mur'-she-a, (Spanish,) moor'-  
 thea

## N.

Nacogdoches, na-cog-dosh'-es  
 Nantes, nantz, (French,) nannt  
 Napoli di Romania, na-po'-le de ro-ma-  
 ne'-a  
 Natchitoches, natch'-e-totch'-es, or  
 nak'-e-tosh'  
 Navar no, nav-a-ree'-no  
 Neches, nesh'-ees  
 Newburyport, new'-ber-re-port'  
 Newcastle, nu'-kass'l  
 New Brunswick, nu-bruns'-ick  
 New Leon, nu-la-on'  
 Niagua, ne-ah'-gwa  
 Nicaragua, nik'-ar-ah'-gwa  
 Nice, neese  
 Niemen, nee-men, (Polish,) nyem'-en  
 Niger, ni'-jer  
 Nodawa, nod-a'-wah, or nod'-a-wah  
 Nova Scotia, no'-va sko'-she-a  
 Nueces, noo-a'-sesz, or nwa'-ces  
 Nuremberg, noo'-rem-berg

## O.

Oahu, woh'-hoo  
 Oaxaca, wa-hah'-kah  
 Oceanica, o-she-an'-e-ka  
 Oesel, uh'-sel  
 Ogeechee, o-gee'-che, (g hard)  
 Okhotsh, o-kotsk', (Russian,) o-hotsk'  
 Olean, o-le-an'  
 Olmutz, ol'-mootz  
 Oneida, o-ni'-da  
 Oojein, oo-jane'  
 Opelousas, o-pe-loo'-zas  
 Orinoco, o-ree-no'-ko

Orleans, or-le-ans', or or-leans',  
 (French,) or-la-an'  
 Otabalo, ot-ah-bah'-lo

## P.

Palenque, pah-lenk'-a  
 Para, pah rah'  
 Paraguay, par-a-gwi', or par-a-gwa'  
 Paramaribo, par-a-mar'-e-bo  
 Paranaiba, par'-ah nah-ee'-bah  
 Parana, pah-rah-nah'  
 Pascagoula, pas-ka-goo'-la  
 Peipus, pa'-e-pooce  
 Penas, pa'-nas  
 Perote, pa'-ro-ta'  
 Perouse, pa-rooze'  
 Persia, per'-she-a  
 Pesth, pesht  
 Philadelphia, fil-a-del'-fe-a  
 Pinos, pee'-nos  
 Pitic, pee'-tic  
 Plaquemine, plak-meen'  
 Platten-See, plat'-ten-sa  
 Pomme de terre, pom-de-tair'  
 Popayan, po-pe-yan'  
 Popocatapetl, po-po-kat-a-pel'  
 Portalegre, por-tah-la'-gra  
 Port au Prince, port'-o-prince  
 Porto Rico, por'-to ree'-ko  
 Potosi, po-to-see', or po-to'-se  
 Poughkeepsie, po-kip'-se  
 Prague, praig  
 Prypetz, prip'-ets  
 Pskof, pschow  
 Puerto de la Mar, pwar'-to-de-lah-mar'  
 Puerto Principe, pu-ar'-to preen'-se-pe'

## Q.

Quahog, quaw'-hog  
 Queretaro, ker-a'-tah-ro  
 Quibdo, keeb'-do  
 Quilimane, ke-le-mah'-ne  
 Quillota, keel-yo'-tah  
 Quinnipiac, quin-ne-pe'-ak'  
 Quito, kee'-to

## R.

Racine, ras-seen'  
 Ragusa, ra-goo'-sa  
 Rainier, ra-neer'  
 Raleigh, raw'-le  
 Reading, red'-ding  
 Rennes, renn  
 Revillagigedo, ra-veel'-ya-gi-jee'-do  
 Reyes, ra'-yesse  
 Rheims, reemz, (French,) rangz



Rhine, rine, (French,) rann  
 Rhone, rone  
 Riga, ri'-ga, or ree'-ga  
 Riobamba, ree'-o-bam-ba  
 Rio del Norte, ree'-o del-nor'-ta  
 Rio de la Plata, ree'-o-del-lah-plah'-ta  
 Rio Janeiro, ree'-o, or ri-o jan-ee'-ro  
 Rioja, ree-o'-zha  
 Roque, roke  
 Rouen, roo-en, (French,) rwang  
 Roxo, ro'-cho  
 Rugen, ru-gen, (g hard.)  
 Russia, roo-she-a. or rush'-e-a

## S.

Sabine, sab-eeen'  
 Saco, sau'-ko  
 Sacramento, sah'-krah-man'-to  
 Saghalien, sag-hal'-e-en  
 Saigon, si-gon'  
 Saline, sal-eeen'  
 Salisbury, sols'-ber-re  
 Salonica, sal'-o-nee'-ka  
 Saltillo, sal-teel'-yo  
 San Augustine, san au'-gus-teen  
 San Diego, san dee-e'-go  
 San Felipe, san-fa-lepe'  
 San Joaquim, san cho-ah'-keem  
 San Josef, san cho'-sef  
 San Luis de Potosi, san-loo'-is-da-po-to-see'  
 San Luis Obispo, san-loo'-is o-bees'-po  
 San Luis, san loo'-isse  
 Sanah, sah'-nah'  
 San Patricio, san pa-trish'-e-o  
 Santarem, san -tah-ren'  
 Santa Cruz, san'-ta krooth  
 Santa Maria, san'-ta mah-ree'-a  
 Santiago, san-te-ah'-go  
 Santiago de compostella, san-te-ah'-go de kom'-po-sta'-lah  
 Sassari, sas'-sa-re  
 Schenectady, sken-ek'-ta-de  
 Schuylkill, skool'-kill  
 Scio, shee'-o  
 Scituate, sit'-u-ate'  
 Scotia, sco'-she-a  
 Scutari, skoo'-ta-re  
 Sebastian Viscaino, sa'-bas-tee-an' vis-ki'-no  
 Segovia, sa-go'-vee-ah  
 Seine, sane  
 Serajevo, ser'a-zhe'-vo  
 Sergippe del Rey, ser-zheep'-pa-del-ra'  
 Seville, sev-eel', (Spanish,) sa-veel'-ya  
 Shiraz, shee'-raz, or she-raz'

Shoals, sholes  
 Siam, se'-am'  
 Sicily, sis'-sil-e  
 Sierra Morena, se-er'-ra mo-ra'-nah  
 Sierra Nevada, se-er'-ra ne-vah'-dah  
 Sinai, si'-nah  
 Sinaloa, see-nah-lo'-ah  
 Sisal, see-sal'  
 Skager Rack, skag'-er rak'  
 Sofala, so-fah'-lah  
 Sophia, so-fee'-a  
 Sorata, so-rah'-tah  
 Southern, suth'-ern  
 Spiritu Santo, spee'-ree too san' to  
 Stettin, stet-teen'  
 Stoughton, stow'-ton  
 Strasbourg, stras'-boorg, (French,) strass'-boor'  
 Stuttgart, stut'-gard, (German,) stoot'-gart  
 St. Catharina, san kah'-tah-ree'-na  
 St. Croix, sent-croi'  
 St. Lazaro, san lah'-sah-ro'  
 St. Louis, sent-loo'-is, or loo'-e  
 St. Miguel, san mee'-goo-el  
 St. Salvador, sent-sal-va-dore'  
 St. Xavier, sent-za'-ve-gr  
 Sviatoi, swee-ah'-toi  
 Schwerin, shwer-eeen'  
 T.

Tapajos, tah-pah'-yos  
 Tamaulipas, tah-mou'-lee-pas  
 Tampico, tam-pee'-ko  
 Tarakai, tar'-ra-ki'  
 Taunton, tarn'-ton  
 Tchany, tsha'-ny  
 Tchernigof, chur-ni-goff, (Russian,) czer-ni-gow'  
 Teche, tesh  
 Teheran, teh-ran', or teh-h'ran'  
 Tehuantepec, te'-oo-an'-te-pek'  
 Tejuco, ta hu'-co  
 Temesvar, tem'-esh' vaar'  
 Temiscuata, tem-is quah'-ta  
 Terre Haute, tair haut', or ter-re haut'  
 Thames, tames  
 Thian-ghan, tee-an-shan'  
 Theiss, tice  
 Thorn, torn  
 Thsoun-ling, tsoong'-ling'  
 Tiburon, tee-boo'-ron'  
 Tierra del Fuego, te-er'-ra del fwa'-go  
 Tilapa, tee-lah'-pa  
 Titicaca, tit-e-kah'-kah  
 Tocantins, to-kah-teens'

Toledo, to-la'-do  
 Tonquin, ton-keen'  
 Tornea, tor'-ne-o  
 Tortugas, tor-too'-gas  
 Toula, too'-la  
 Toulon, too-lonn'  
 Toulouse, too-looz'  
 Trapani, tra-pa'-ne  
 Trieste, tre-es't', or tre-es'-ta  
 Trinidad, tree'-ne-dad'  
 Tripoli, trip'-o-le  
 Tripolizza, trip-o-lit'-zah  
 Troyes, trwa  
 Truxillo, troo-heel'-yo  
 Tucuman, too-koo-man'  
 Tula, too'-la  
 Tule, too'-le  
 Tunguraqua, toon-goo-rah'-qwah  
 Turin, tu'-reen, (French,) tu-ran'  
 Tuskegee, tus-kee'-gee, (g hard,)  
 Tver, twer

## U.

Ucayali, oo-ki-yah'-le  
 Ulm, oolm, or ulm  
 Umritsir, oom-rit' seer  
 Ural, oo-rah'l', or oo'-rahl  
 Uruguay, oo-roo-gwi'  
 Usunasinta, oo-soo-mah-seen'-ta  
 Utah, oo'-taw  
 Uxmal, oo'-mal

## V.

Valdivia, val-dee'-ve-a  
 Valencia, val-en'-she-a (va-len-the-ab,  
 (Spanish,)  
 Valladolid, val-ya-do-leed'  
 Valparaiso, val-par-i'-zo  
 Van Diemen, van dee'-men  
 Varna, war'-na  
 Venezuela, ven-ez-we'-la  
 Venice, ven'-iss

Vera Cruz, va'-rah Crooce'  
 Vermijo, ver-mee'-yo  
 Versailles, ver-sailz'  
 Vienna, ve-en'-na  
 Villa Bella, veel'-ya bal'-ya  
 Villa del Fuerte, veel'-ya del fwer'-ta  
 Villa-Rica, vil'-lah ree'-kah

## W.

Wabash, wau'-bash  
 Warsaw, wor'-saw  
 Washita, wash'-e-taw'  
 Wieliczka, vyel-ich'-ka  
 Wilkesbarre, wilks'-bar-ry  
 Winnipiseoge, win'-ne-pe'-se-o'-je, or  
 win'-ne-pe-sok'-ke  
 Worcester, woos'-ter

## X.

Xenia, ze'-ne-a  
 Xingu, sheen-goo'

## Y.

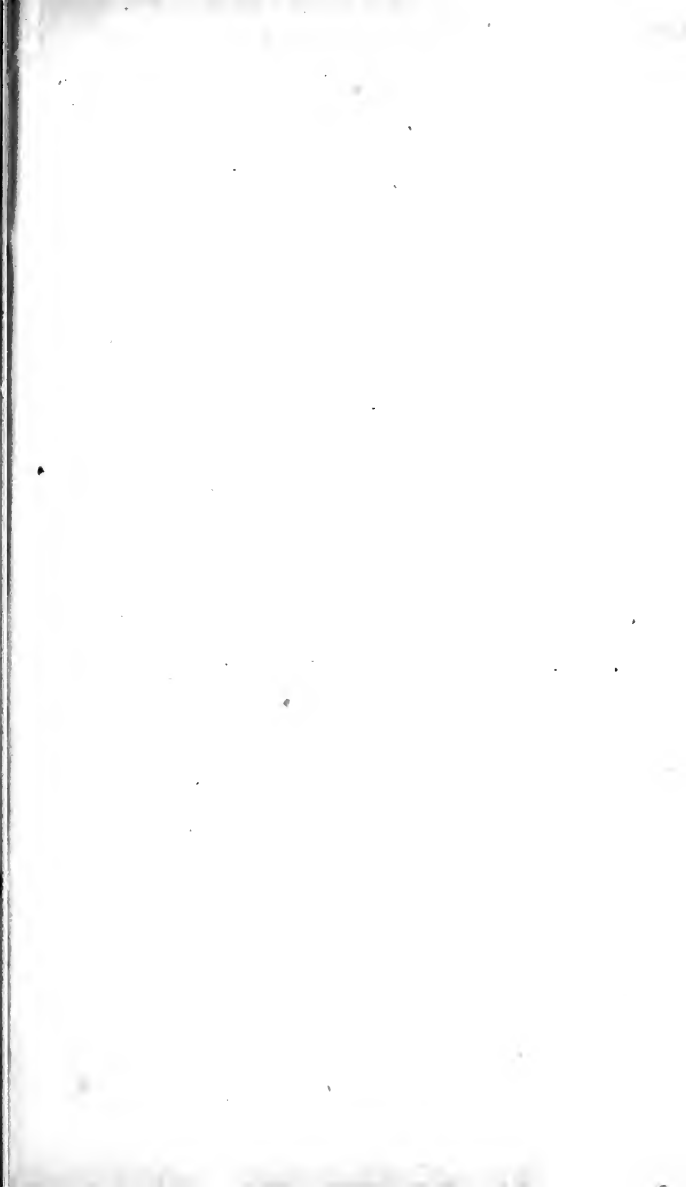
Yagui, yah'-gwe  
 Yang-tse-kiang, yang-tse-kee-ang'  
 Yaqui, yah'-que  
 Yenesei, yen-e-sa'-e  
 Youghiogeny, yuf-e-o-jee'-nee  
 Ypsilanti, eep-se-lan'-te  
 Yucatan, yoo'-kah-tan'

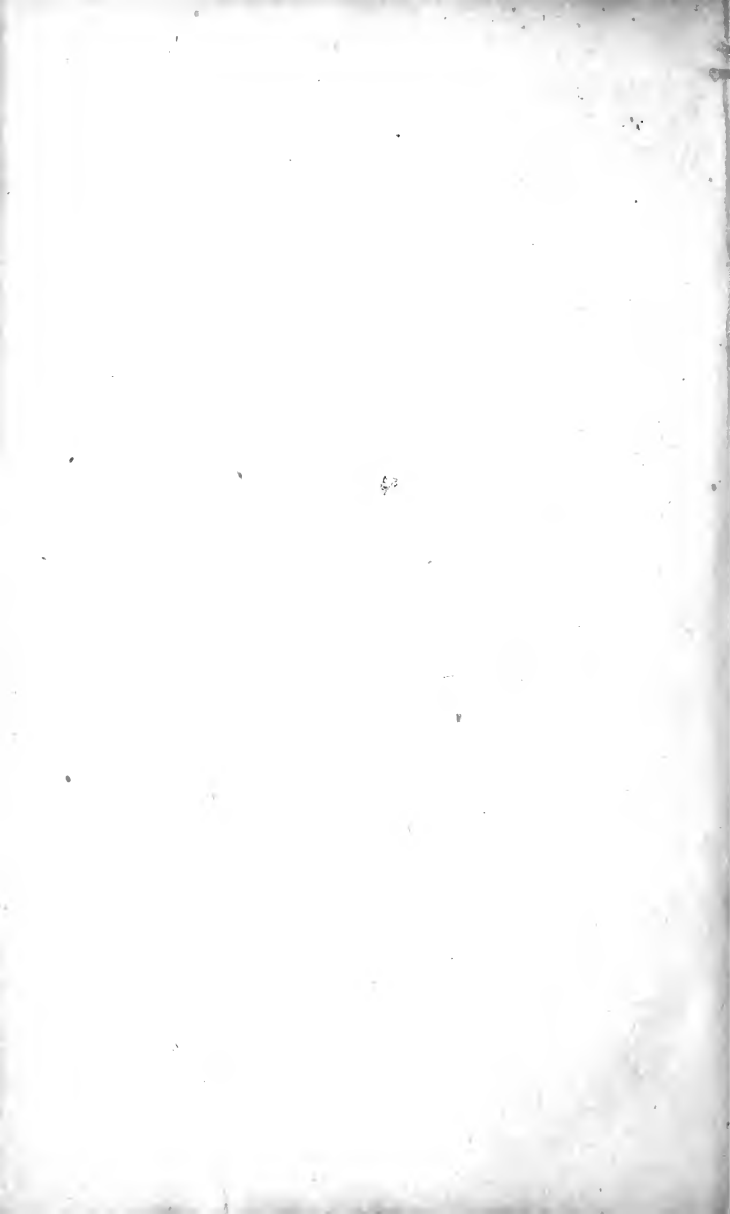
## Z.

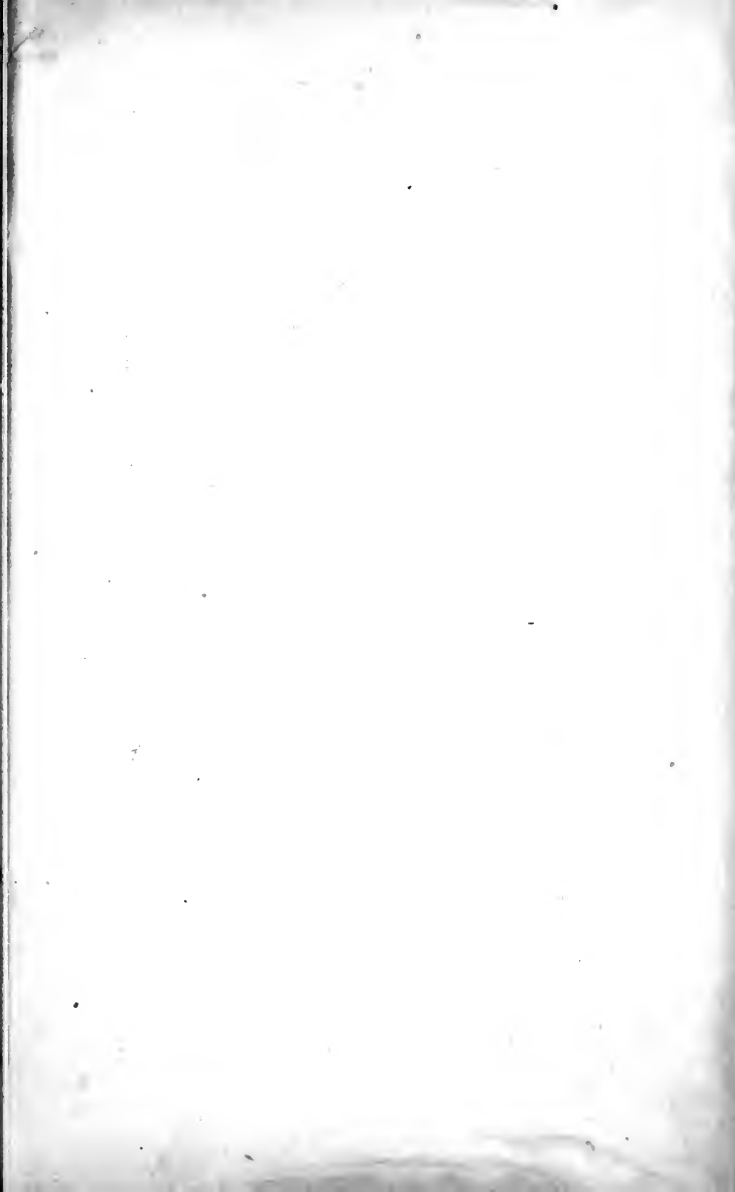
Zacatecas, sah'-kah-ta'-kas, (Spanish,  
 thah'-kah-ta'-kas  
 Zacatula, sah'-kah-too'-la, (Spanish,  
 thah'-kah-too-la  
 Zaisang, zi'-sang'  
 Zanguebar, zang'-ge-bar'  
 Zariya, za-ree'-ya  
 Zealand, zee'-land  
 Zurich, zu'-rik, (German,) tsu'-rik  
 Zuyder Zee, zi'-der zee, (Dutch,) zoi-  
 der zay

NOTE. Since the main body of the work went to press, the legislature of Michigan have changed the capital of that state to LANSING.

T Isthmus of Darien, on page 19, should read, Isthmus of Suez.







STANDARD SCHOOL

PUBLISHED BY

H. H. HAWLEY &

AND

J. H. MATHER & Co., HARTFORD.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 021 650 989 4

PERKINS' ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC.

PERKINS' HIGHER ARITHMETIC.

PERKINS' ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA.

PERKINS' TREATISE ON ALGEBRA.

PERKINS' ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA, WITH PRACTICAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

The circulation of Prof. Perkins' works is rapidly increasing in the best schools,

WINCHESTER'S SYSTEM OF WRITING, IN FOUR BOOKS.

BLACKBOARD FOR do. do. ONLY ONE IS NEEDED FOR A SCHOOL.

The copies in these books are all in uniform hand, thereby securing uniformity of hand writing in the scholars. Each book affords twice as much space for writing as the books in common use.

WINCHESTER'S SYSTEM OF BOOK-KEEPING.

MITCHELL'S SERIES OF OUTLINE MAPS.

KEY do. do. do.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

LARGE OUTLINE MAP, INCLUDING GEOLOGICAL CHART,

TO ACCOMPANY THE ABOVE.

HOLBROOK'S DRAWING BOOK.

TAYLOR'S SACRED MINSTREL, A NEW AND POPULAR COLLECTION OF CHURCH MUSIC.

THE LUTE, OR MUSICAL INSTRUCTOR. A collection of Songs, Duets and Glees; together with a *complete system of Elementary Instruction*. For Schools and Juvenile classes. Edited by VIRGIL C. TAYLOR.

H. H. H. & Co. always keep a full supply of the best school, and classical books, as well as those for theological and Sunday school libraries. Also cap and letter papers, quills, steel and gold pens, silver and gold pencils, sealing wax, portfolios, blank books of all sizes and qualities, and every other article of common and fancy stationery. Their assortment of miscellaneous reading for libraries is always large and comprises the most valuable works of the best authors.

Their prices, both at wholesale and retail, are as low as those of any other house in the country, as they intend to offer special inducements to teachers, library committees, country merchants, clergymen, music teachers, and traveling booksellers.